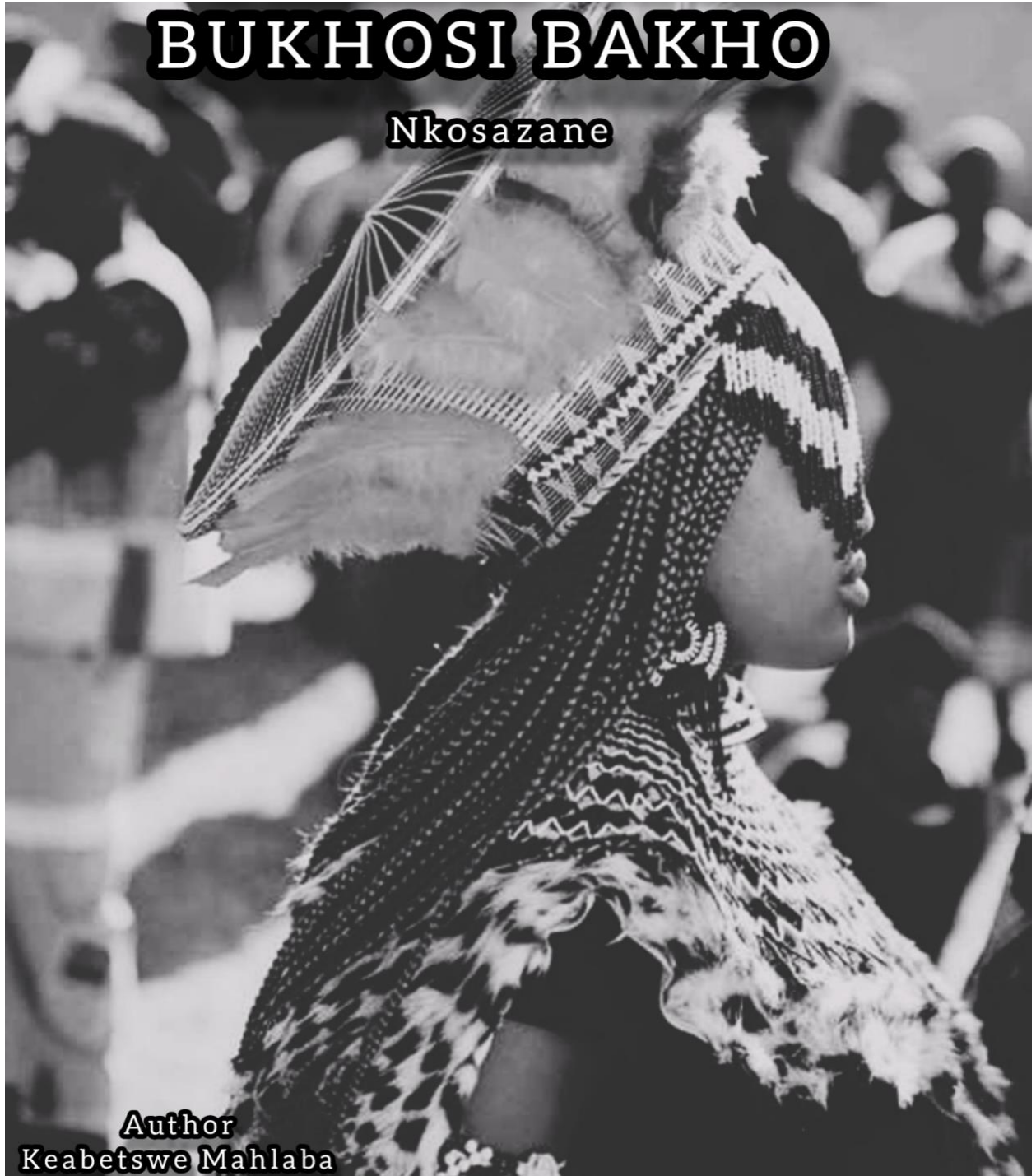


# BUKHOSI BAKHO

Nkosazane

**Author**  
Keabetswe Mahlaba



\*PROLOGUE\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

My mother always labels me as a workaholic , I don't know how true that is

But I'm very much determined into my work , and everything that I do

At 24 I've managed to have my very own construction company

It wasn't easy , because there was criticism on all sides

Even my own mother didn't believe that I can do this , not because she lacked faith in me

But the industry is very much male dominated , and less fewer women into it

But I strived through those obstacles and pulled through , and I couldn't be prouder of myself

I've never had it easy , my mother worked odd jobs . She did everything and anything she could just to put food on the table for me

While my father is king , and enjoying life to its fullest with his wives and other dear kids

I'm the outcast because I'm only half blue blood , my mother is not from royalty

I watched her suffer from the other wives , and everyone else in that palace

Until one day she decided that enough was enough , and she left my father

Being my mother's daughter , I didn't want to be left behind with those people

So I ran away with her , you won't believe me when I tell you this

Today one of my brother's works for me , and he doesn't even know that I'm his sister

Suites me just fine , because it's not like I need any of them

The door opens slowly and she peeks in first, I watch her as she walks in

Sphe : I knew I'll find you here

Me : there's no other place I'll be at , why are you still here this late ?

Sphe : doing final touch ups for the party

Me : enjoy

I say getting up packing my things

Sphe : we will enjoy , together

Me : I told you I'm not going there

She has gone against my word and threw a new years party , now it's fine let the people enjoy

Sphe : what kind of a boss are you ? No wonder people are scared of you here

Me : I'm not their friends so it's fine

Sphe : you need to let loose , you're too uptight for my liking

I laugh

Me : isn't that what you all say behind my back ?

Sphe : office gossip doesn't really count , listen I have your dress ready . Please get ready so we can go

Me : why do people even have parties to end the year ?

Sphe : It's actually to celebrate all the achievements , to say goodbye to the trials and tribulations of the last . And of course to welcome the new one

Me : it doesn't make sense

Sphe : nothing in your life makes sense , please get ready

Me : where is the dress ?

Sphe : in your bathroom



Don't ask why I have a bathroom in my office , and it's as lavish as they come

When I get a chance to go all out , I don't hold back

I'm paying for the past sufferings

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Lungelo walks in and he's in formal , like he's attending some very important function

Lungelo : good you're here

Me : and why is that good ?

Lungelo : Sea Point is where we are headed

Me : why ?

Lungelo : you know that woman I'm busy fucking , She invited me to a party of some kind

Me : a party dressed like that

He laughs

Lungelo : of some company , and we have to look the part

Me : so you're invited to a party , and you want to go with me there why again ?

Lungelo : because you're about to go to Ngonyama tomorrow , and I know how that place depresses you

Me : what depression , when I have two wives waiting for me ?

He laughs

Lungelo : leave that , don't boast . Let's go  
you'll have a blast night

I shake my head slightly

Me : I can't believe I'm listening to you right  
now

He smiles , I get up close the laptop

Me : we're taking your car

Lungelo : I might not be able to drive back

Me : I'll see what to do with myself

We leave , I hope not to regret this decision.  
Anything that always has to do with Lungelo  
doesn't always end good

We arrive at the place , and it's one top  
notch hotel

Lungelo : some of us will spend the night

I smirk , because he really means it . And  
that's addressed to me not him . We walk  
inside and my eyes trail around , it's just a  
thing I always do when I walk into a place

Being a Prince from Ngonyama , that always gets one eyes and stares everywhere

I hate that with every fibre in me

Lungelo : see how amazing bosses treat their employees , which is more than I can say for my own boss

Me : you can always leave you know

He wasn't expecting that

Lungelo : you're nothing without me in your company , so stop right there

I tilt my head , and one thing I'm certain about right now is that my ancestors have a way of getting me into situations

This is a goddess , light skinned just how I prefer them

She's perfect , with a slight hour glass body shape . Curves right in the right place

She's in a long tight body hugging royal blue dress , I can't see her feet perfectly the dress is that long

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I don't do parties , I'm not one person to socialize hence I'm this bored right now

I walk to the balcony , to think this is my money paying for all this

And I'm not even happy at all , nor even enjoying myself

Every year it's just the same to me , only difference this year is that I got what I've



worker so hard for 5 years for . Having my own company , being this independent woman I've become

My phone rings and it's my very own queen, I answer with such a smile

Me : Ndlovukazi yami (my queen)

Mom : where are you ?

This woman

Me : Sphe forced me to the year end party

She laughs

I know she's happy I'm out with other kids

Mom : have fun , and please use condoms .  
Let's do breakfast tomorrow , or come  
home I'll come lunch for us

It's just the two of us , after her miserable  
failed marriage life she stayed alone until  
now

Me : let's go out , I'll rather pamper you .  
And there's no need for condoms , I won't  
be opening any thighs tonight

Mom : you're your mother's daughter , let  
me leave you to it . I love you my baby

Me : I love you too my queen

I call her my queen because of everything she's endured , through thick and thin . I remained her number one , and she never made me feel any less not even once

Mom : happy new year in advance

Me : stop with these things , stick to your age

She drops the call , a few seconds later a masculine scent graces my nostrils

A man that smells good , always a weakness

Just that I never last , because I don't know  
how to keep them

I turn back slowly , but he's right here . Our  
bodies touch , one electric shock goes  
through my body

I lift my eyes slowly , feeling his right down  
on me

Him : I've been watching you

The voice brings vibrations all over my body  
where there's feeling

Is he some kind of a stalker ?

But why can't I ask him ? It's like I'm a mute, can't utter anything nor can I move

His hand moves to my waist , and the way he's holding me is sending me messages

Him : now I have a good mind to take you to bed

Do I look that cheap ? I try to move only he leans down , and our lips touch . He captures my lips into his , I don't hold back kissing him back

Our lips move in sync together , I hate this feeling . I never have it easy , and I know this is not it either

\*Mabutho\*

We end up in one of the rooms , we're both  
buck naked in bed

She has her legs parted , I'm in between  
them

There's no way I'm going down , on a  
woman I've just met

We'll do this get over and done with it , it  
always happens . So surely this is one of  
those situations again

After all this I'll be gone back to my life ,  
and she'll be forgotten like the rest

I lean down we kiss , she parts her legs  
further . I slide my dick inside slowly

I'm relived that she's not a virgin , I don't  
need anyone to cling on me after casual sex

As soon as she adjusts to my length and  
size, I pick up my pace

She pulls out of the kiss , holding tight on  
my back . Her moans graces my ears . It's  
such a melody , and can it not hypnotize  
me. I can't afford to catch anything for her

She moves underneath me , meeting my thrusts and pace

She just helps us to reaching pleasure even faster , her legs locked over my ass

She has her orgasm , and calms down right when I cum

Few seconds holding me , and it's like reality hits her

Her : shit

There's nothing unattractive to me like a woman swearing



I get off her , and she's quick to get off the bed . And finds her clothes she gets dressed

Me : get a pill or something , and this never happened . Utter it to anyone and you'll live to regret it

The nasty look she gives me is enough to kill one , she walks out furious as hell

I guess I'm not sleeping here after all , I might as well leave and head to Ngonyama

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

The nerve of that man ! Maybe if he was nicer after everything , I would have left better

I was weak and slutty to just sleep with him like that

But he was rude and it wasn't attractive at all , who the hell does he think he is ?

Sphe : and then ?

I walk out to my car , and she runs after me

Sphe : uyaphi ? (where are you going)

Me : home , and don't call me . I'll see you  
Monday

I get into my car and drive to my place ,  
with all kinds of thoughts running through  
my mind

Its like he had me hypnotized there , and I  
just let him have me however

Me : you're so stupid

I know I'm such a fool when it comes to  
relationships , but today I've just learned  
that I'm the worst fool when it comes to a  
dick

It's a while when I get to my place , and first things first . I take a shower

A long warm shower , I scrub his scent off of me . Because it's what got me into this mess in the first place

As soon as I let the water run through my body , everything starts playing right in front of me

How he kissed me , held my body . The way he was a bit rough

Not that I minded , he wasn't mine . I wasn't his , he didn't owe me any love making

But he did me good , and ended it by  
making me feel like a cheap thing

Serves me right for opening my thighs ,  
right after I said I won't . And I need that pill  
first thing tomorrow morning

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

His body is here , but his mind is not . The  
more everyone keeps talking , the more he  
seems to be far from this conversation

Mnotho : are we talking alone ?

Me : is that how you address him ?

He's not even bothered , and he's been like this since all morning

I didn't see him yesterday when he arrived, I was at my place and only came to the palace today

Mnotho : You know what , this is useless . While we're sitting here like little boys , they're out there plotting

Mnqobi : Mnotho enough

Mnotho : not you too , does he even look like he wants this ? Maybe I should go out there , and fight for that throne myself

Mnotho is one hot head out of us all , he acts impulsive . And always makes the kind of wrong decisions all the time

Like how he is right now , addressing Mabutho this way

Me : are you out of your mind ?

Mnotho : you're all useless and good for nothing

Mnqobi has him by his shirt , and they're about to beat the shit out of each other

Mabutho : enough

Mnqobi let's go of him

Mnotho : I'm out of here

He walks out fuming

Mnqobi : fuck !

Me : won't anyone go after him ?



Mabutho : Mnotho is not a child

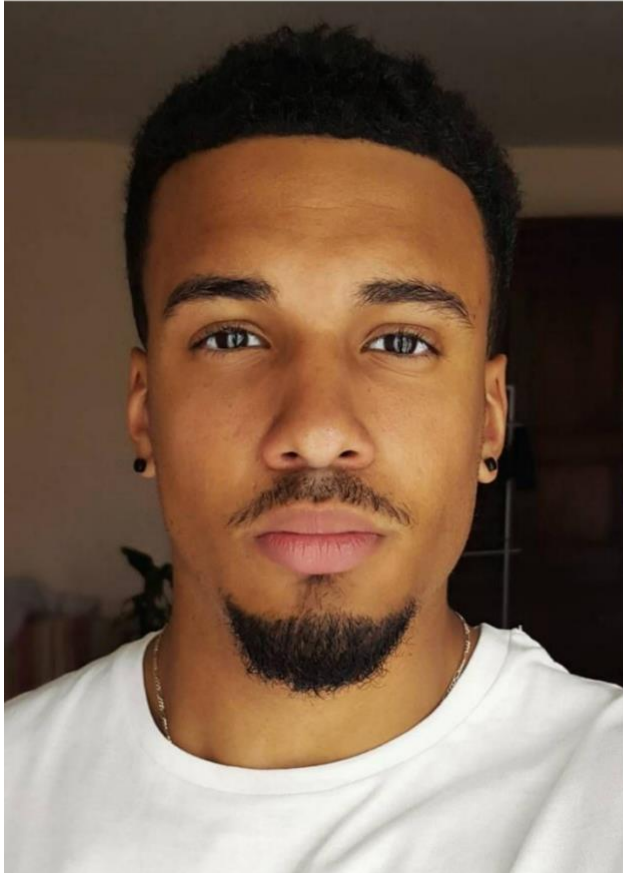
Me : he's still our little brother

Mnqobi : then he needs to act like it

This is a mess , with Ndlovukazi being sick and us at each other's throats like this

I don't see how we're going to hold this kingdom down . With enemies lurking in corners , wanting to dethrone us oNgoniyama . I know we will fight , but right now we're not untied . I don't see us winning , we need a miracle to keep this throne

**Mnqobi**



**Pearl**

\*INSERT 01\*

\*THREE MONTHS LATER\*

\*Mnotho\*

**Mnotho**



**Thandiwe**

Things haven't been well between me and my brother's , and I have no one to blame but myself

Every time a quarrel goes off , I'm right in the middle of it all . And I always get the wrong end of it

Mabutho is the one that's mostly angry at me , he's just tolerating my presence as of late

And what's shocking is that he's been around for the past three months

He hasn't been in a hurry to return back to his city life in Durban

Maybe it's because Ndlovukazi is not well ,  
and we know that one of these days she will  
be no more

It's always the same thing with the queens  
of Ngonyama , a sickness can go for a whole  
year

Only for them to pass on right when you're  
expecting that she's getting better

We know there's no way she will be better ,  
and Mabutho is ought to be getting ready  
to take the throne

He's the pure Ngonyama breed unlike  
Lubanzi who is tainted , the throne is his

But I'm not hopeful he will get it , I don't see it happening

He will be the first king , in decades and decades of Ngonyama . The last man to ever rule Ngonyama is so long forgotten

Only the queens lives , even in today on everyone's mouth

So this is a change , and it's scarring a lot of people . Making people unsettled

And a kingdom full on unrest , is hard to be tamed . I don't doubt my brother or his abilities , but he's been taking his very lightly

And I don't think that's the approach he should be taking , the council is busy with the royal seer

They want to know if there's no lost princess out there , who can take the throne

It's the fear of the unknown , and having to be ruled by a king . While they know queens

Thandi : you don't seem okay

She sits down , and I just look at her . She's been trying to get me to make peace with my brother's



But I disrespected Mabutho , I know he's not about to hear anything from me about that

He doesn't take well to disrespect , and he doesn't let go . That's the most one important thing to remember always

Mabutho doesn't let go , that's why I'm saying he's tolerating me right now

Thandi : I think ....

Me : keep those thoughts to yourself

Thando : I wasn't meaning any...

Me : you never mean anything

I love my wife , but I really don't need her thoughts or opinions on this

There's nothing I hate than hearing how things should be handled from a woman

More because this one of mine , wants me to be the one going back to my brother's and apologizing

To a Mabutho who will just tell me to fuck off , so why fucking bother really ?

Thando : ngiyaxolisa (I'm sorry)

She gets up and walks away , a text from Manqoba comes in

Asking to me see at the palace , he's the only one keeping the conversation

Mnqobi is upset like his big brother , but I could give shit about him

I do feel bad about how I acted with Mabutho though , and that's what makes this whole thing very hard

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

**Manqoba**



**Lwandle**

When there's no unity , there's no victory .  
And that's what scares me

Right now as brother's we're very much  
divided , it's been three months and  
nothing has changed

Well for the better that is , because  
everything just keeps on getting worse

And with how our mother is , I believe we  
have a reason to have some great concern

Mabutho is minding his own things , and  
you'd think since he's been here for such a  
long time

He would have long made progress with the people and the council

Like assure them he can lead them , maybe even better than how the queens have been doing for generations

But no , he's just being Mabutho . And you don't know if he has some plan under his sleeve or what

And something gives me great worry about this whole situation

Not only do we not have the mark of Ngonyama , but he is the only pure descendant

Meaning only he can sit on the throne , so we can't even take it from him even if we like

My worry is , what if he doesn't want the throne ? That's also a possibility . We're talking about Mabutho here , and with him you can never be sure of anything

Mnqobi : was it a wise decision to call him over ?

Me : I texted him over

He sits down annoyed , he's just another copy of Mabutho personality wise

Mnqobi : don't get smart with me

Me : he's still our brother and we can't deny that

Mnotho is too impulsive , I think that's why he's always in hot water with these two

I don't know how to explain Mabutho , but as for my twin brother he likes order

And wants thing to always be done accordingly , which is more than I can say for Mnotho . And that's what causes the fights mostly between the two



Mnotho : I'm here

Mnqobi : don't announce it , sit down

And I hope this goes better , than what has already started

Mnotho : well

That's addressed to me right after he sits down

Me : I received word from Dlangamandla

Mnqobi : anything to worry about ?

They both now seem to want to give me attention , and that's all I wanted

Me : Ndlovukazi doesn't have long

Mnotho is first to bow his head , he may look any how . But at the end of the day we all love our mother

We may be old , but we don't want to lose the only parent we have and know

We have no father's because we don't know them , that's how it's always been done in Ngonyama . Even the queen doesn't know the man , who fathered her kids

Only the man and Ngonyama know the truth , but even he's not allowed to utter it

So we could even be not sharing the same gene of the father

Mnotho : she needs to hold on a bit

Me : and how does she do that ? It's been months now

Mnotho : it can even be a year , if she passes right now it's chaos

Mnqobi : it's already chaos and we're all in the middle of it all

Mnotho : well doesn't your brother need a serious wake up call ?

Me : leave him out of this

Mnotho : not again

He gets up

Mnqobi : sit your ass down

Mnotho : what are you going to do about it?

Now Mnqobi gets on his feet as well

Me : can you two just stop it

Mnotho : maybe it's better if she dies , this kingdom will die with her anyways

He clicks his tongue and walks out

Mnqobi : get him in check before Mabutho does away with him

He leaves also , and I give up . That went sour again.

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

**Mbalenhle**



It's been one hell of a rollercoaster ,  
business is booming and I couldn't be  
happier

I'm soon looking to buy my mother a house,  
and she doesn't know of course

I want to surprise her , so on working too  
much and many more hours than usual I  
can't complain

But on the other things , it's gone south .  
There's an energy that's against me out  
there

I have been on 3 dates in 3 months , corny  
right ? I know

And haven't they all been just disastrous ,  
the first guy was Bisexual and pity he ticked  
all the boxes except that one of course

I don't see myself sharing a man , never  
mind with another man . That's what it  
means dating a Bisexual man

There'll always be another man in the  
picture , because he will never be fully  
satisfied with me

And the second one , made me pay for his  
uber . And to pay for the lunch , not only  
that but he helped me finish my food . His  
was long gone , I have no idea how fast he  
consumed all that meat



And he was like “let me help you finish this , we have to get going”

So yeah I called it quits , and the last one has a crazy ass baby mama that they fuck each other whenever they feel like it

I was like okay , that’s bye and thanks for Mbalenhle . And so I’m taking a break from men with immediate effect

Health wise , I’m seeing ghosts from the past . I’m not okay , and my mother thinks it has something to do with my father’s family. I told her I’d rather die than go back to the people , if it’s their ancestors making me sick

They'll just have to be strong , because I'll be sick until I die . Though there's on thing I haven't done and that's going to see a doctor

I know a smart woman like myself , sick and yet hasn't gone to see a doctor

That's kind of stupid , but I'll get to it eventually

Mom : running away again ?

I'm at her place , and I need to get to work now . I hate running late because money doesn't rest , nor does it sleep

I'm that woman that's all about securing the bag

Me : I don't want to be late

Mom : you haven't eaten Mbali

Me : and I'll grab something on the way

Mom : you're lying

Me : people lie all the time

I kiss her cheek , she smells so awful

Me : please change your perfume

Mom : why ?

She says frowning

Me : it smells , not so good

I grab my car keys , and walk out only she's following me

Me : something I'm forgetting ?

Mom : you're pregnant Mbali

Me : no

Mom : I was not asking you

Me : well I'm not , doesn't one need a man first to get pregnant ? Unless doctors are doing it for you

I open my car and get inside

Mom : trust me I'm not wrong about this

Me : really ? All because I said your perfume doesn't smell nice . Okay I'm sorry my queen it's perfectly fine

Mom : Mbali I am serious

Me : not so long ago , you were saying the ancestors and...

Mom : I've always suspected and now you've just confirmed for me . Go see a doctor

I drive away cause this one is so above me and I can't deal

Arriving at work , I'm a bit late today . But not that bad , and I hate being late . Cause I feel like I've lost money , I live and strive for that

My day goes fine for a few hours , until I  
feel like I can't take it anymore

Now I'm getting hot and cold , I'm sweating  
and shivering

Me : no pregnancy can make one feel this  
way

And there's no way I can be pregnant , I last  
had sex three months ago at the party

With one arrogant ass handsome man , and  
I was very sure to get a morning after pill.  
But I leave going to the doctor , I know if it's  
the ancestors they won't find anything

Maybe I'm just too stressed and there's nothing to worry myself with

I arrive at the doctor's , and luckily for me there's a cancellation so I'm just squeezed in right there

He takes all tests required , and I even throw in a pregnancy test in between

More to prove my mother wrong , I wait for about an hour before he comes back with the tests

Doc : Ms Nxumalo , all seems to be well with you



Bloody ancestors , dead people have some serious anger issues that need to be addressed

You can ask yourself why are they bothering me ? When I'm not even a full blue blood

They're just too dramatic for my liking

Me : thank you

I try to get up , but I get dizzy a bit and I sit right back down

Doc : are you okay ?

Me : I...I don't feel so good

Doc : let me get you some water

He gets me a glass and I drink

Doc : as I was about to say , all is well with you and I guess congratulations are in order

I look at him , hoping he'll say I'm joking

Doc : you're pregnant , of course we would have to do a scan to determine just how far along you are

Me : I can't be pregnant

Doc : I'm afraid the test says so

Me : you don't understand , the last time I was intimate was 3 months ago . And I was sure to get a morning after pill

Doc : which doesn't always work

Me : what do you mean ?

Doc : if you're under a lot of stress or pressure , it's possible that your body rejects the pill . And there are also many factors that can add to the pill not working

Me : you people are scams

He's white , and I just said that

Doc : us people ?

Me : don't even play the race card , all you doctors are scams . Black and white , Indians and Asians the whole lot of you

Doc : please calm down

Why is he amused ?

Me : why create something that sometimes doesn't work ?

Doc : I don't make the pill , so you can exclude me from that list

I shake my head and he laughs

Doc : let's go get that scan done

I follow him , to the examination room . And the whole time he does the scan I'm really bored

Doc : indeed you're pregnant , and on your third month . I guess your pill really didn't work

Me : don't make fun of me , the guy's sperm must have been too powerful it coughed out the pill

And he laughs , I wasn't making a joke there like for real

Doc : all is well the baby is healthy , you just need to cut on the workload and stress...

Me : I'm not cutting anything out

I wipe my stomach

Doc : you risk loosing the baby

Me : there won't be no baby

He looks at me , and I'm on my feet

Me : I want an abortion

He doesn't believe what he's just heard

Me : will you be able to help me , or should I get someone else ?

Doc : don't make rushed hasty decisions

Me : nothing is rushed here , I'm not having this baby and that's that

He goes quite

Me : I guess I'll find someone

I take my bag to walk out

Doc : we can schedule an appointment for you , in two days

I look at him smiling , I shake my head and slightly chuckle

Me : you can make it a week even , and trust me I won't change my mind . I'll still abort



He nods

Doc : I'll see you in two days , my PA will send you the details

Me : thank you

I leave , and getting to my car I just want to die . I'm going to my house tonight

I don't want to see my mother , as a matter of fact I won't see her until the abortion is done

.

.

.

\*INSERT 02\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm thankful my mother wasn't on my case ,  
when I told her I won't be coming back  
yesterday

So yeah I spent the night at my place , I needed that for my sanity and peace

I can't wait , just a day left and all will be fine and back to how it was supposed to be

Not a child of a man I don't even know , this is not how I wanted to have my first child

I was meant and supposed to be happy when it happened , and actually want the baby

But now the situation is all wrong , I don't want this baby . It was a rough morning , and the morning sickness suddenly out of nowhere didn't help

But then again , I'm that woman who doesn't sleep on money . Here I am at work parking my car

And I feel like shit , should be glad and thankful for make-up because I look a whole better than how I feel

Getting to the door , I almost trip and fall . But some manly masculine strong smelling good arms , are quick to catch me

I adjust and fix myself , and face the person. We say nothing to each other , for a good few minutes . Until he breaks this great moment by looking at his watch

Him : I'll find you

He lets go , and suddenly I'm all cold . And I don't feel good , and I'm getting sad slowly

Like I'm losing something good with him walking away from me like that . And what does he mean he'll find me ? Did he have to leave now ?

Okay listen to me , in my situation . And with my disastrous relationships , I shouldn't even have felt anything for that man

I walk inside the building and head to my office , Sphe is waiting for me at the door

Sphe : hi

Me : hi yourself , what brings you to my office this early ?

I open we walk inside , and the cleaning detergents smell so awful today

And how I love those , this pregnancy has to go . I can't live like this

Sphe : just to check on you

Me : that's thoughtful of you

We sit down

Me : so I messed up and now I'm carrying the consequences

Sphe : uhm what ?

She moves her eyes around , it's a thing she does

Me : I'm pregnant

Sphe : no ways , you haven't been with anyone in like forever

Sphe is a friend of some sort , we can call her that yes

Me : except that at the news year's end party , I slept with someone

Sphe : but who and when ? Because you left in such a hurry

Me : it happened right before I left

Sphe : with who ?

Me : I don't know that guy

Sphe : you lie !

She laughs



Sphe : and you didn't care to know his name

Me : no

Sphe : and now you're with his child

His child , I don't like the sound of that at all

Sphe : please at least tell me he was cute

Me : he was tall , not too skinny and a bit light tanned skin . With long braids dreadlocks , and some crazy seriousness going on about him

She pops her eyes

Sphe : no ways you did not

Me : please don't tell me he's one of your fucks as well

Sphe : I'm serious with Lungelo right now , so no he's not

Me : then ?

Sphe : you slept with Prince Mabutho Ngonyama of Ngonyama Kingdom

Me : a prince ?

She nods , and I'm annoyed to the core . No wonder the pill didn't work somehow

And now I'm a bit conflicted , killing a royal child that might have consequences on me

These royal things are too complicated , and the fact that they involve ancestors in everything

I could be in serious trouble , but I don't plan to have this baby

Sphe : he has businesses all over Durban , I'm surprised you slept with him and clearly you don't know who he is

Me : Sphe !

She laughs

Sphe : okay , but he is a business man .  
Probably that's why he was at the party ,  
even though he never RSVP'D to the  
invitation

I'm not surprised

Me : of course his rude arrogant self did not

Sphe : so now you know do you plan to tell  
him ?

Me : tell him what ?

Sphe : that you're pregnant , it's his child  
after all

Me : stop saying his child , and I'm not  
telling him anything because in a day  
there'll be no baby to tell him about

Sphe : Mbali no

Me : stop , it's my choice

Sphe : but...

Me : no buts Sphe , I'm having an abortion and that's it

Sphe : you're not being fair on the baby and him right now

Me : look at me and see if I care about being fair

She shakes her head

Sphe : Mabutho needs to know

Me : he doesn't need to know , and isn't it great that I don't know him ? So I have no means to tell him , let's keep it that way

Sphe : but....

Me : now please get back to what I pay you  
to do

She gets up and walks out , I know I'll never  
hear the end of this . But it's done , I'm  
doing this

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

A lot of people don't understand why I'm  
this young , and into a polygamous  
marriage

But I explain myself to no one , there's a  
reason behind every wife and it's not love

I don't love them , both of my wives .  
They're here because of roles they play

Roles that are required by the great  
Ngonyama , and you can say I haven't been  
honest with any of them

Because to my ancestors these wives are  
not mine , I just married them for them



So imagine if I were to tell them that they're married into this family for ancestors and not me

That they're only wives here because of the rules and duties they have towards this Kingdom and not me

They wouldn't think twice to leave , a wife is a wife because she's loved

They endure everything and anything with the mind-set that they're loved

But I never show it to them , that I don't love them . I make sure they never feel neglected in any how

As much as I'm not home most of the time ,  
I try by all means to accommodate both of  
them

I've been home for a while now , and I know  
now that Ndlovukazi won't ever get well

Her time has come and it's now , and  
there's nothing we can do about it

And being here doesn't help either , it's not  
like there's anything better I'm offering her

But it has given me enough time with my  
kids , I won't even feel guilty when I leave

I have 5 kids , three with uMamkhulu  
uMaKhumalo and two with MaNzuza

It's three boys and two girls , I may not love  
their mothers . But I love my kids very much

My phone rings and it's Lungelo , he's in  
charge since I've been gone . So he makes  
sure to keep me in the loop all the time

Me : ndoda (man)

Lungelo : you need to get back here

Me : okay , why ?

Lungelo : it's not a crisis at work

Me : then what is it ?

Lungelo : that fine thing you had on the new years party

I find myself smiling , because I haven't been able to forget that woman

I even went as far to ask him about her , and it turned out the party was done by her company

Me : what about her ?

Lungelo : it turns out you left her with your seed , and she's about to get rid of it

That gets my attention

Me : where do you get all this ?

Lungelo : her friend , the one I'm busy shagging

Me : tell me when and where Lungelo ?

Lungelo : some time tomorrow

Me : that's not giving me an answer

Lungelo : surely in the late afternoon or so ,  
but I'll find out and let you know

Me : thanks

I drop the call . That woman seemed smart ,  
there's no way she couldn't follow a simple  
clear instruction like that

Get a pill , don't get pregnant . Three  
months later here we are , and she's  
pregnant

I've never been a loyal men , I sleep around  
yes . But I make sure to never impregnate  
out there

Now it has happened , this can't be all for nothing

Voice : umntwana usengozini Ngonyama  
(the child is in danger)

I lift my eyes and it's Dlangamandla , his flesh is here but he's not here himself

And it'll be useless to ask him anything , because he's not here . He's just appeared to deliver the message

I guess Lungelo is right , and she's really going to abort the baby . I don't want this drama , but there's a reason why my ancestors are warning me now

I look up again and he just disappears ,  
Lungelo better come through for me

.

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

Being in a polygamous marriage has its own  
ups and downs . It's always more hard than  
good , especially when you're with a man  
like Mabutho



As young as he is , he's a man rooted in tradition . But he does it very smart , so if you don't really pay attention you'll never notice

I never saw myself in such a marriage , but there was just something about Mabutho

Something that I just couldn't resist , and I appreciated his honesty at first hand

Telling me he's married and with kids as well , there was only two then

I found myself agreeing to this , and my father wasn't pleased but he finally let me do what I wanted

And I guess what made me happy is that I'm the last wife , I don't know how Esihle accepted this

But as for me , I can never accept another wife here . I'd fight tooth and nail

And that's worrying me , I suspect that there might be someone else in the picture

Mabutho has been home for three months but he doesn't look like himself

Which is why I've come to see Esihle , we don't have a great relationship per se . But we do get along

And it helps not living in the same house ,  
she has her house with her kids and I have  
my own

Esihle : something on your mind ?

Me : I have an ask

Esihle : okay

Me : have you seen anything off with  
Ngonyama since he's been home ?

Esihle : like maybe he's a bit off ?

Me : exactly

Esihle : isn't he always like that ?

Me : no , not all the time

Esihle : then why don't you ask him ?

Me : so he can chop my head

She laughs

Esihle : you're asking and not accusing him  
of anything

Me : don't you think there's another  
woman ?

She takes a sip of her tea

Esihle : he's a polygamous man , and he's allowed to have girlfriends more so he's allowed to take another wife if he wants to again

Something is seriously wrong with this one , how can she say such with a straight face like it's nothing

Me : you can't be serious

Esihle : do you think he doesn't have women where he is ?

Me : well

Esihle : MaNzuza don't be stupid , you're not the last wife here . If I were you I'd make peace with it

Me : I'll drop dead before I let that happen

Esihle : I'm the first wife , permission is asked from me and not you . And guess what , the same way I allowed you here in here . I will allow the next wife again , I know the man I married . And he's not about to be grumpy all because he's being denied to do what he wants

I get up

Me : we'll see about that

I walk out , and I guess she has seen something about him . And if she thinks there'll be wife number three here , someone will die

.

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Lungelo came through for me , and I'll be leaving for Durban right in the morning

I'm spending the night with MaKhumalo , that's how it is

When I arrive home and when I leave , I spend those nights at her house

I'm with MaNzuza now because I've come to see my kids before leaving

And I've just put them to bed , they're still young just 2 and 4 years

Me : I will see you when I'm back again



Zola : must you go ?

Me : I have a pressing matter waiting for me

Zola : have dinner

Me : you know I can't do that

Zola : where are you sleeping tonight ?

I raise a brow

Me : since when do you ask me that ?

Zola : Ngonyama it's just a question

Me : a question you're to never ask me ever again , I'm leaving and you know where I'm sleeping . And so that's where I'll be having dinner

I can't be going to sleep at MaKhumalo's house and eat at MaNzuza's . That would be disrespect to MaKhumalo

And she knows this , I eat where I'm spending the night

She's not happy now , but she'll get over it . I walk to her , and just kiss her

She kisses me back , and she doesn't hold back . As tempting as it is , I won't sleep

with her because that's what MaKhumalo is expecting

Me : I love you

She nods , I take my keys and walk towards the door

Zola : and I love you too Ngonyama

I nod walking out , I get to my car and drive to MaKhumalo's house

She welcomes me , I can't even kiss her because I've been changing spits with MaNzuza

Esihle : dinner will be served soon

Me : let me go shower first

Esihle : okay , and Mlondi was hoping to talk to you before you leave

Mlondi is my first born son with MaKhumalo , he's 15 now and growing into great young man

Me : I'll see him in the morning

I notice something different with her , and it's a bit of worry . MaKhumalo is not the kind to be quite much

Me : what's wrong ?

Esihle : your wife thinks we ought to be worried about the coming of another wife

No wonder she was all clingy tonight , it's because she thinks I'm going to a potential wife back to Durban

Me : do you share the same concerns ?

Esihle : I believe if there's something to be told , you will tell me Ngonyama

Me : and I will , so if MaNzuza has concerns she should come and address them with me

Esihle : go take a shower , I'll dish up so long

A polygamous man , needs a strong willed first wife . And I believe I have one

.

.

.

.

\*Unknown\*

The trip back to Italy came so unexpected , and now I can't stay in South Africa for a while

I'm pressed and forced to leave , and it might be quite for a while

As much as I don't like it , I know I will be back and claim what's mine

The plane takes off , and a while in the air I take my phone and make a phone call

He answers first ring

Him : boss man

Me : I have a job for you

Him : I'm listening

Me : there's a particular someone I want you to watch over for me

Him : someone around or far ?

Me : right where you are

Him : okay I'm all for it

Me : you tell me what she does , who she talks to. What she eats what she drinks . When does she go to the bathroom , who sleeps with her . I mean everything , is that understood ?

Him : very much understood



Me : I'll send you the info now

I drop the call , already sending him the file  
I managed to gather about her

It's not a lot , but it's enough

- 
- 
- 

**\*INSERT 03\***

**\*Zola\***

I've been unsettled since last night , I don't get how Esihle is okay to just accept another woman coming here

I can't have that , another woman in the picture messes up with my plans and I can't have that

I just can't , so I'll have to do something about this . And I know he will leave without seeing me this morning

I am already number two , I'm not opening the door for another one . I'll be the last and one wife left standing here . I take my phone and call my father , it rings for a while before he answers

Dad : my princess

To think I'm a whole royal princess and I've lowered myself to such , but Ngonyama is the bigger picture

It's everything and more , so I'll endure all this . Because in the end it'll all be worth it

Me : I have a problem

Dad : what is it ?

Me : I have a feeling Ngonyama is busy with another woman out there

He sighs

Dad : he's a polygamous man , he's allowed to have girlfriends

Me : dad you're missing the picture here

Dad : you have nothing to worry about , you're still his wife

Me : his second wife , if he takes another one then that reduces my chances of being queen even more . Already Esihle has to go , I can't have another one coming here

Dad : calm down

Me : do you understand the seriousness of this situation ?

Dad : I do , and we'll make a plan

Me : that's better

Dad : now calm down , and go on about as if all is well

Me : okay

Dad : I love you

Me : and I love you too daddy

We hang up , I trust him to come up with a better solution here

I can't loose I cannot

- 
- 
- 

\*Unknown\*

Due diligence always has to be done , and now I'm lacking the time to do so

I would have loved to stick around for a while , but when duty calls nothing can be done to avoid that

I might be gone for quite a long time , months maybe a year even

That's why I need an eye kept on her , I hope she never forgets me so she can remember me when I go find her

I meant those words to her , that I'll find her . Because I will , and I don't plan to have eyes off her to begin with . I'm busy going over this contract , when my phone rings . And I hope it's not a waste of my time

It's just too quick and too soon , it has only just been a day . I know he was just delayed to get her information

But he's found it now , so I believe he has something useful to tell

Me : yes

Him : I know this lady

Me : I'm listening

Him : and she's pregnant as we're talking right now , but she plans to terminate



Me : will the father be a problem for me ?

Him : Mabutho Ngonyama

Me : the prince ?

Him : yes

Me : how serious are they , and why the termination ?

Him : because they're not serious , it was a once off thing that didn't even end in so good terms

Me : I see

Him : but he knows now , and knowing him  
he plans to stop the whole termination

Me : keep me posted

Him : will do , this job is even much easier

Me : and your information is accurate ?

Him : I have personal access to her

Me : how personal ?

Him : too personal that there's nothing  
you'll miss

Me : good , keep it up

I drop the call , I'm not even fazed by what  
I've just been told

I'll let this prince think he has it all covered  
now , and I'll hit him when he actually  
expects me

I'm no coward I fear no man , and I hope he  
can stand against one as well

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I don't know what do people do when they're about to commit such things

Is it okay to pray or what ? Maybe that's even way much wrong , because now the great black and red book condemns this

Doc : are you ready ?

I take a huge heave sigh

Me : yes

Doc : okay the pill should be able to clean everything out , if not then I'll finish it up

I nod , he hands me the two pills and I can't believe like this is it

Me : can I do this at home ?

Doc : yes you can

Me : okay thanks

I get up take my bag , and put the pills inside

Doc : I thought you wanted to be admitted

Me : I did , but now I think it'll be best to do this at home

Doc : you have my number , call if there's anything . And please don't be alone when you do this

Me : right

Who the hell am I going to invite to watch me aborting , definitely not my mother .  
And not Sphe either

Because I don't think I'm her favourite person right now , because of what I want to do

I leave driving back to the office , I'll do this later on . When I'm in the comfort of my home

I hope I don't die too , the fact that this is a royal child still worries me a bit

Arriving at work I head straight to my office,  
I settle fine on my chair

I might be worried about nothing right now,  
I haven't even checked the guy out to see if  
he's really the same person

I open my laptop and visit Google

Me : Mabutho Ngonyama , I like his name  
though it's powerful

Listen to me , and there he is . And it's the same guy , so this really is a royal child

Me : must life be this difficult ?

He really is a prince , and a business man and indeed with businesses all over Durban

Me : I guess Sphe wasn't exaggerating

But it doesn't say much about his personal life , it's only business much

- 
- 
- 

\*Mabutho\*



**Esihle**



**Mabutho**



**Zola**



I feel like I have nothing useful to do with my life right now

I'm following a woman around so she doesn't kill my child

I think I was warned for a reason , and maybe there's one as well that this woman got to carry my baby

I arrive at her company , right after I had her tailed to the doctor and was told she came back here

I head to reception , and the receptionist doesn't give me a hard time only because she's busy lusting over me

I head up to her office and knock at the door , she opens looking like she is going out

Mbali : can I help you ?

Wow this is a fucking challenge , I know she remembers me very well . But here she is all hard-core and cold as ever , like she doesn't know me at all

Mbali : if there's nothing , I'm on my way out

She tries to pass I grab her arm

Me : I know about the baby , and you my dear are not killing my child

She chuckles

Mbali : who do you think you are ?

Me : the man who will ruin you , if you dare kill my baby

Mbali : you told me to get a pill remember ?  
So yours is dead and was never even there  
to begin with

Me : you think you can fool me ?

She shrugs her shoulders

Me : well don't say I didn't warn you  
MaZwide

She gets closer , and looks up stares me  
right in the eye

Mbali : you think you've won , you have no  
idea who you're messing up with

With that being said she moves back , locks  
her office and leaves

I'm left smiling and chuckling to myself

Me : I see what you're all doing  
oNgonyama, and let the games begin

One thing is that she's not killing my child

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

As if I don't have enough , he just had to  
drop there like that

And how the hell did he find out about the baby thing ?

Where was he for the last three months , he shows up already claiming

My baby , my baby . Bloody fool , he should have thought about that before telling me to take a pill and kill his child

The door bells rings , and I hope it's not my mother . There's already an empty bottle of wine on the table

She'll kill me there's another already opened , and a glass half full

But if it was her she wouldn't be ringing the bell , she would just walk in . I open the door and it's Sphe , I let her in

Sphe : hi

Me : hi yourself

I sit down and down the glass , she's giving me judgemental eyes

Sphe : should you be drinking in your condition ?

Me : condition you say ? It's pregnancy and I'm to terminate it tonight



Sphe : Mbali

Me : well girl that's my name , what do you want here ?

Sphe : I came to check on you

Me : you do a lot of that as of late

Sphe : what ?

Me : so guess what happened ?

I pour another glass

Me : that Mabutho rocks up at my office door , claiming his baby and threatening me

Sphe : he did ?

I take a sip and look at her

Me : how did he find out about the baby ?

She sits down

Me : you wanted me to tell him so much

Sphe : okay you're drunk , I didn't tell him anything . I barely even know the guy on a personal level like that

Me : should I trust that you didn't tell anyone about this Sphe ?

Sphe : of course I only told Lungelo , he once said they're friends but I don't think he would tell him

I feel like smashing her with this glass right now

Sphe : oh my god !

She's boring me no lies

Sphe : Mbali I'm sorry I'm...I'm really sorry

Me : damn his dick must be doing things to you , that you had to blab about my business to him

Sphe : Mbali I didn't know he will tell him

I down the glass again , and it's damn kicking in

Sphe : maybe it's a good thing he knows , so now you can make...

Me : leave and don't come back until I call you back

Sphe : what ?

Me : hamba Sphe (leave)

Sphe : you're not serious

I get up and walk to the door , I open it for her

Me : the same way you used it coming in , use it now going out

Sphe : Mbali....

Me : leave , who needs enemies with friends like yourself

Sphe : it was a mistake

Me : some mistake it was , and right now I don't care just go

She goes out walking slowly , not believing that I'm actually kicking her out

Me : girl bye

I close the door and lock it , what has dick gotten me into

My mother is going to kill me , why a child before a ring ? And did it have to be some handsome rude prince ? Even umageza empompini was going to be fine (taxi driver)

.

\*INSERT 04\*

\*Manqoba\*

I'm at home today , and haven't been to the palace all day . Something about that place depresses me as of late , it's just not Ngonyama without Ndlovukazi

And knowing she's not getting better , it's just even worse

You get there she utters maybe a few words and she's done , it's not the same like before . Things have changed , and we're all feeling it in the village

Lwandle : it's nice to have you home

She says sitting down next to me , and she's off work today

Lwandle is a professional nurse , and she's the only wife that's working



The rest are housewives , Mnotho is a control freak . He doesn't want Thandiwe to have any too much access , outside the marriage

You might think he has insecurities , but get to know him and you'll know that's the least of his problems . He just wants to be in control , and Thandiwe is fine into giving him that

Mnqobi is a typical Zulu man , who's like a wife's place is at home . Cooking cleaning and raising kids . He's too traditional even for my liking , we're totally different you'd swear we're not twins

Mabutho just doesn't want an independent woman , well to him that's what it means for a wife to work and have her own money

I don't care about any of that , I see my wife as an equal and not a submissive

Me : I'm tired

Lwandle : you look tired my love

Me : you want to offer a massage ?

She smiles

Lwandle : I would have offered , before you even asked

Me : that's so savage

Lwandle : I still love you

Me : of course and that makes everything better

Lwandle : console yourself that's fine

Me : and that's the marriage perk

Lwandle : a perk ?

I nod and she laughs

Lwandle : I'm lazy to cook please lets go out

Me : are you trying to tell me something ?

She shrugs shaking her head

Me : I will be more romantic , and take you out more

Lwandle : your guilt is eating you leave me out of it

Me : play it like that , are we taking the kids as well ?

We have two beautiful daughters , who are twins . Our pride and joys

Lwandle : they're at Mnqobi's place , who's fetching them are you ?

Me : why are they there , and I don't know?

She just stares at me , Mnqobi walks in

Me : we could be fucking , go back and knock

Mnqobi : Ndlovukazi is calling you

Me : why ?

We all live like maybe 15 to 20 minutes  
away from the palace

Mnqobi : how am I supposed to know ?

He sits his arrogant self down

Mnqobi : Makoti I can really use a plate of  
food

And my poor wife has to now get up and go  
cook for him

Me : we're going out

Mnqobi : when I talk to my sister in-law ,  
you stay out of it

Me : this is my house

And he's ignoring me now , she gets up and  
walks to the kitchen

Me : don't you have food in your house ?

Mnqobi : I've been at the palace the whole  
day

Me : what's happening there ?

Mnqobi : the usual , the royal council going in and out of Dlangamandla's hut

Me : do you think he's sceptical about Mabutho as well ?

Mnqobi : his job is to serve the ancestors , and the royal house

Me : I don't like all this that's happening

Mnqobi : the people are scared , they just need reassurance that there's nothing to fear



And I don't see Mabutho doing that , he's probably on some I don't owe anyone anything . So they can all go fuck themselves

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I decided to come see my mother today , and a strange thing happened as I was leaving my place

I felt like I was being watched , until I reached my mother's house . And I can't shake this feeling , but I don't feel scared per se . Just it's crazy to think I'm being followed

Mom : you've been hiding away from me

I put the salad bowl down on the table , and sit down . I reach for the wine bottle and she takes it from me

Me : and now ?

Mom : I don't think you should be drinking alcohol when you're pregnant Mbali

Me : ma (mom)

Mom : don't

Okay I'm in my safe place right now , and I  
break down . Only because it's with her

Mom : we'll get through this

Me : I wanted to abort

Mom : baby

She comes to my side and hugs me

Me : I don't want this baby

Mom : this is your precious gift , you ought to embrace this

Me : I can't , it wasn't supposed to happen this way

Mom : it's okay

And after my crying session , we have our meal . I'm hungry so yes I'll still eat no mater what

Me : it's some one night stand prince

Mom : the things you do

And she laughs

Me : I hate him to the core , he's so rude and arrogant . He doesn't know how to talk to people , he's just a mess on his own

Mom : a mess ?

Me : I can tell by just looking at him

Mom : and couldn't you get pregnant for a vendor or something ?

A whole vendor ?

Me : that would have been better , but unfortunately it didn't happen

Mom : and he knows about this ?

Me : he does , because Sphe just couldn't shut her mouth

Mom : you know I don't like that girl

Me : I know

She just tolerates her , only because Sphe is the only person who doesn't mind being close to me

Mom : and ?

Me : he was rude confronting me about the whole thing , and he even threw stupid threats around

Suddenly the mood changes , she's not okay now

Me : I'm sorry I disappointed you

And I really am sorry no lie

Mom : disappoint me ? Baby you haven't disappointed me at all . You're 24 , and you've done a lot that your peers are still

trying to achieve . You don't bother me with anything , so I have no doubt you'll be able to care for your baby . I'm just sad you wanted to terminate , but I'm your mother . And my job is to support you , you shouldn't go through such things alone as if I'm not here

Me : I'm sorry

Mom : you didn't abort so there's nothing to be sorry about . I'm just worried about you

Me : why ?



Mom : talk to this guy as rude as he is , one thing is that no royal family is going to allow for one of their own to be raised outside of marriage

I choke on the juice

Me : that's not happening

Mom : talk to him hear what he wants

Me : I want nothing to do with him

Mom : you want nothing to do with him , you don't know the purpose of why you're carrying his seed

Me : okay please stop with this royal things,  
there's nothing special about them

Mom : I'm not fighting you , just you have  
to do the right thing . You cannot carry this  
baby alone , some royal kids are strengthen  
while still in their mothers womb . You  
don't want to open a whole can of trouble  
for yourself

This is a lot , what have I gotten myself into  
sleeping with this guy

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

I'm at the palace , as much as I didn't want to . I had to because Ndlovukazi called

She's by the lake all alone , today she's not sleeping she's walking around the lake

Me : Ndlovukazi

She looks at me and smiles , holds her hand out and I take it

Me : I heard you called

She nods still smiling

Me : you're not getting better

She shakes her head , these are the conversations we have with her

Me : should I be worried that you asked to see me ?

Ndlovukazi : Mabutho

Okay , there's that

Ndlovukazi : no king can rule alone .

Manqoba people are turning , don't turn against him . Ngonyama never makes a mistake , he doesn't need any of you . But do it for me

A tear escape her eye , and a few rain drops  
drop

Me : I will never turn against him

I don't see how I'll support him , but I hope I  
see it though

Ndlovukazi : my time is now , I can't hold on  
any longer . This mortal body has given up

She lets go of my hand , and I watch her as  
she walks into the lake . She won't be  
coming back in there again , we shall now  
await Ngonyama to declare her gone

I fear what's to befall us , we can't fight divided . But how do you get three hard headed men together to agree on one thing?

Ndlovukazi may trust me to support Mabutho , maybe because I will always stand with him

But to bring them together I can't , there's only one person who can help with that

And maybe it's time I called for help

- 
- 
-

\*Mbalenhle\*

The sad thing about what my mother said is that she was right

Everything she said , she was very much right and spot on

Which is what I was fearing , a royal kid is nothing like any other kid . These things feel like curses

Right now I'm unable to work , I can't do much . Because a lot is occupying my mind

A knock at the door , saves me from gathering depression . I open and it's a delivery man

And he's brought food , Italian and it's my favourite . Don't ask from where , but one night I went to Gateway and stumbled upon this amazing Italian restaurant

And since then I've never went back , the bag doesn't even have a tag or a name . Absolutely nothing just the food



It's paid for , so I thank him and eat . It's only when I'm done like what if it was poisoned ?

Silly stupid me , but it doesn't matter now

I try to get back to work , but still nothing . Now I'm really bothered about this

I walk out to Sphe's department , and she's busy hard at work

Me : hi

She looks at me

Sphe : you here to fire me now ?

Me : can you get that Lungelo of yours to get me Mabutho's number ?

She pops her eyes

Me : can you ?

Sphe : you're serious ?

Me : this is a work place

She rolls her eyes , I feel like slapping her

Me : Sphe

Sphe : yes , yes I'll get to it

Me : now I'd appreciate it

Sphe : okay

She takes her phone while still looking at me , and she calls him

I don't bother to listen to the conversation because I don't like this Lungelo already

I hate him for telling Mabutho what he wasn't supposed to tell him

Sphe : okay thanks

I look at her as she hands me the small note, and she's written the numbers

Me : thank you

I walk back to my office , and I don't even take a second to call him . Few rings and he answers not saying anything

Me : it's me , we need to meet

Mabutho : it was only a matter of time

Me : don't be arrogant about it , I'll text you  
a time and place

Mabutho : I'll come to your house when I  
come

He drops the call, and this is what I have to  
deal with as a baby daddy

Never mind a husband , I swear I'll rather  
give the royal people their baby and they  
leave me alone

But I think once the baby is here , I'll get  
attached and it'll be hard to give it up

Me : oh I'm starting to hate my life

And now I hope he's not the one busy following me around , I'll have him arrested

He's been creepy , and it's not romantic .  
How the hell does he know my house ?

Unless Sphe told Lungelo , who has now told him

I'm surrounded by idiotic people , who are ganging up against me

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 05\*

\*Mnotho\*

The news of the queen going into the lake has reached all of Ngonyama , and you can even feel it in the air

It's bitter sweet , and I tell you it's not a  
very nice thing

The mood at the palace is just sour ,  
Ngonyama hasn't declared anything as of  
yet

But already people are in mourning , makes  
me wonder how bad it'll be once the news  
is broken

I even left , I couldn't take everything  
happening there . It became all too much

Death is fine when caused by you , I've  
killed so many people more than I can  
count



And I've never been bothered , and I'm all fine

But this one hits home , and I was never ready to ever say goodbye to my mother

Mnqobi : bafo (brother)

Okay he's come in peace , and that's not Mnqobi

Me : ndoda (man)

Mnqobi : can I ?

I nod he sits down

Mnqobi : how are you holding up  
Ngonyama ?

Me : I don't know , but I'm a mess that  
much I know

Mnqobi : it's a messed up situation

Me : I know , and we have a war at our  
hands

Mnqobi : we'll attack and in the end we'll  
come on top

Me : I took it by heart didn't I ?

Mnqobi : that you did , but Mabutho will overlook it

Me : and will someday go back to how I addressed him

Mabutho is big on respect , and he demands it

Mnqobi : for now we have to forget about all that

If he can be able to come to my house , and address me without being aggressive . Surely I can do my best to get myself in check , and use my head to think

\*Zola\*

I can't believe this , this time around I've just been completely careless and stupid

I look at the three sticks and they all say the same thing

Me : but how ?

With a 2 year old baby already I'm pregnant again , Mabutho must be taking something

I never wanted to have kids with him , but with Esihle already having three . I knew I had to up my game , and that was to fall pregnant as well

But this time around , it's no use and it's just going to stand in my way and my plans

I take my phone and call him , before that seer of theirs tell him . He can't see everything and all

But then when it comes to the Ngonyama babies , his eye is very sharp

Mabutho : MaNzuza

Me : we need to talk

Mabutho : I'm listening

And he sounds like he's driving

Me : are you going somewhere ?

Mabutho : yes now what did you want to talk about ?

He's just dismissing me

Me : I found out that I'm pregnant

Mabutho : I can't hear you ...

And the call is cut , now I don't know if he hanged up on me or what ?

I try to call again and it goes to voicemail

Me : great so he didn't hear me

Now I'll be accused of trying to hide the baby from him

My phone rings and I pick up quick hoping it's him , but it's my dad

Me : daddy

Dad : that's disappointing

I sigh

Me : I was expecting Mabutho's call

Dad : I have a solution to your slight problem

Now that's music to my ears

Me : I'm listening

Dad : you have to find a way to come visit us for a while , so Dlozi can get busy with you



Me : one of your rituals ?

Dad : you know how it is

Me : okay , and how long is a while ?

Dad : maybe a week

Me : surely I can make that happen , right after Ndlovukazi is declared dead

Dad : that will be too late

Me : I can't leave now , everyone is all sad over her death

Dad : either you want this power or you stay there and cry with everyone else .

Okay now he's upset

Dad : all I know is that you would be very stupid to let our hard work go to waste

He drops the call on me

Me : fuck

But I'm Zola , and I always win . So I'll make a plan , Mabutho will be angry but one way or another I have to go home

.

\*Unknown\*

His call again , and in just a few days . He seems to be really overworking himself

Me : Letty leave

She looks at me

Me : I said leave

Letty : yes sir

She takes the file and walks out , I pick you  
the call

Me : yes

Him : they're to meet tonight , she  
requested his number a few days ago . And  
tonight as we speak he's headed to her  
place

Me : her home ?

Him : yes

Me : I see

Him : should I keep on looking ?

Me : that's what I pay you for

Him : alright

Me : I'll be unavailable for quite a few days ,  
I have to go under the raider

Him : what happens then ?

Me : keep everything , I want to know all  
that happened even during that time

Him : understood

Me : and Lungelo ?

Lungelo : boss man

Me : I want to know what will go down in that house tonight

He chuckles

Lungelo : of course

I drop the call , I'll leave Mabutho to be . As much as he's getting closer and he's annoying me

I want him to have fun while he can ,  
because when I hit he'll never get up

- .
- .
- .

\*Mabutho\*

She lives in Hillcrest , on one high standard  
home . Not even my house amounts to this

And she's clean too , she's an intimidation .  
But I see her just as a challenge

I don't really have anything against independent women , I hate how their mind-set works . And I still haven't forgotten that she swears, I don't do well with that

Mbali : I really don't think I want to offer you anything

Me : I don't care

And there's a bottle of wine by the table , I take it and it's half full

Me : you're drinking while you're pregnant with my child ?



Mbali : the child that was supposed to be killed by a morning after pill , or has that suddenly slipped your mind

Me : you're very arrogant

Mbali : takes one to know one

I nod chuckling

Mbali : let's talk about why you're here , I have three options for you . One you let me abort , two you take this baby once it's born and leave me alone . Three we can co-parent , so out of them all you can choose whatever one works for you .

Me : they don't work for me all of them

Mbali : well....

The door bell rings , and I open it's a delivery man . See independent women , are lazy to cook

Maybe she doesn't even know how to cook, I take the bag since it's already paid for . And I tip him he leaves

Mbali : can you stop acting like this is your house ?

I look at her and open the bag , it's Italian food . See that's independent women for you

Why eat Italian food when you're African ?  
Clearly this one doesn't cook , she eats take outs

I take everything and put it on the table , I start eating

Me : I think you should feed my baby

She's so annoyed

Mbali : that was my food

Me : I'm here now let's share it , what kind of a baby mama are you ? Starving your baby daddy

She laughs , and it's not amusing at all

Me : your options don't work for me

She sighs

Mbali : what do you want ?

She takes a fork and starts eating , see it wasn't hard . And this food of hers is not bad at all

Me : I want to marry you , and I hope when we're married you don't feed me this . I prefer for my women to cook for me

Mbali : stop right there , you're not going to marry me because I don't want you

Me : ouch , that's hurting a guy

Mbali : can you just take this serious ?

Me : I am

Mbali : if you can't take what I've laid out on the table for you , then you leave me no choice but to choose for myself

Me : let me give it to you , you're carrying a Ngonyama in there . A whole blue blood , kill him or her and call upon yourself the wrath of my gods that much I can assure you . And if you keep the baby , which you're doing by the way . No child of mine will be raised out of wedlock

Mbali : then you shouldn't be making them out of wedlock , marry and have kids

Me : I'm marrying you , and we'll have them. Just so you know , I don't have kids out of wedlock

Mbali : this was so useless

Me : for a woman you have a careless  
tongue

Mbali : what ?

Me : your tongue is loose

She shrugs

Me : think this through , when I come back I  
need to hear when I can send a delegation

I get up and the pain that hits on my heart ,  
brings me back down

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

This man falls down right on my lounge ,  
and I couldn't even catch him

He's heavy okay , and his breathing is not  
normal at all

Me : you cannot die here

Now I'm panicking , I don't even know what  
to do . I can't pick him up myself



I take my phone and call Sphe , she's the one person who can arrive here quicker

Sphe : it's late and....

Me : please come to my house now ,  
Mabutho collapsed and I.... I don't know  
what to do

Sphe : what happened ?

Me : he ...he was leaving and he just fell ,  
Sphe please

Sphe : okay , okay don't panic we'll be there

Voice : how's the rate of his heartbeat , and check his pulse

Me : and who are you ?

Voice : your friend really ?

Sphe : it's Lungelo friend

Of course I should have known , they're always together these days

I check the pulse and it's there , and the heart rate is fine . From my none medical examination experience

This man is fine , like very much fine .  
There's nothing wrong with him

I stay on call with the two until they arrive ,  
and with Lungelo being here we manage to  
rush him to the hospital

Sphe : he's going to be fine

She says as we're sitting by the waiting  
room

Me : we don't know that

Sphe : remember you're pregnant , you  
can't stress the baby

I shake my head smiling

Me : can you believe he wants us to get married

Sphe : no

There's something about her tone

Me : you don't think I said yes now do you ?

Sphe : good because he's married already with two wives

Oh kill me now , a whole freaking fucking polygamist ? What the hell ?

I tell you this is a curse of some kind , how can I fall pregnant for such a man?

It's worse that he's married , but way much even worse that he has two wives already

Me : I need some air

Sphe : Mbali

Me : please don't follow me

I walk out of the hospital , and sit outside by the tree . Now I feel like crying . Even if I were to think about this , now there's nothing to think about

My mother ran away from this kind of a situation , there's no way I'm going to get myself involved in it as well

I grew up in polygamy , and well it didn't work out . I want nothing to do with it

And why wasn't he honest about it ?

Me : okay

He was so clever to just come out , he said he likes his women to cook for him

And he said he doesn't have kids out of wedlock

Meaning his women cook for him , and of course his kids are not out of wedlock

If only I really listened to him , and paid much better attention I would have caught on much earlier

Voice : you'll catch a cold

He says putting a jacket on me

Me : you scared me

Lungelo : I'm sorry , come inside when you're ready

I nod , he walks away . I'm left with my thoughts , now I don't know what I'm going to do

.

.

.

\*INSERT 06\*

\*Mabutho\*



Ndlovukazi is gone , and she had to come to me in the most critical way ever

I hate that I wasn't home when all this happened , I should have been home

Been with my brother's , now I'm even worried about the one who saw her go into the lake

And knowing she was never coming back , I should have been the one to bare that and not my brother's

Mom : I need you all to be okay

She's by the lake , but somehow right here next to me . That's how I know that she's gone

Being in the two places at the same time , and her appearance . She's fine and well , and might even say she's gone back to her younger age

Me : Ndlovukazi a war awaits us

Mom : the throne is yours Mabutho , lead the people and let your leadership be the one thing that convinces them . You're a Ngonyama descendant , this is in your blood. You were born with it Ngonyama , she did not choose you by mistake . You

don't have her mark because she lacked where she can put it . Don't focus on enemies that are far , because there's one right inside your house . There's a traitor near you , a snake in your bed . That's who you should watch out for , leave the outsiders to fight against themselves .

Me : Ndlovukazi

She looks around and smiles

Mom : I would have loved to meet her , but the body couldn't take it anymore

By her is she referring to uMaZwide ?

I hope not because that one is sending me  
straight to the looney bin

Mom : you will be fine Ngonyama , I have to  
go now

And I can't say anything back but just watch  
her leave , and I know she's no more

She's one of the fallen queens now , my life  
has changed forever

There's no turning back

- 
- 
-

\*Mbalenhle\*

A deep voice wakes me up , and my whole body hurts . Not to mention my neck , I strained myself

Mabutho : get off the chair get on the bed

He says taking the drips and getting off the bed

Mabutho : why did you sleep on the chair ?  
And worse bring me here ?

I just look at him

Me : I don't think you should be doing that

Mabutho : there's nothing wrong with me

Me : says a man that collapsed in my lounge  
floor

Mabutho : you should have taken me to  
your bed

That sounds somewhat

Mabutho : even leaving me on the floor was  
going to be fine

Me : so I could have been accused of killing you

He just looks at me

Me : I should go you're fine

I don't even know why I came back here .  
But I did and sat outside the ward

Until one of the nurses felt pity for me , and she let me in the ward even though I was not family . Sphe and Lungelo left , after a few hours of waiting . And being told that it might be a while before he wakes up . I think the doctors didn't have the slightest idea of what was wrong with him

Maybe it was one of his royal things as well,  
you never know with these things

Me : I should go

Mabutho : I told you to get on the bed

I look at him , and I'm like what the hell is  
wrong with me ? Straining myself for a  
married man like this

Mabutho : MaZwide ngiyakhuluma (I'm  
talking)

Me : you should do us both a favour , and  
stay away from me



Mabutho : something must really be wrong with you

Me : I'm perfectly fine

Mabutho : with my baby inside of you

Me : I'm not having this baby so that gives you a ticket to leave me alone

Mabutho : I'm not having this conversation with you again , and I thought I put it out there . We're getting married ...

Me : I will not subject myself to a polygamy

Mabutho : you're marrying me and not my wives , and this talk is something to talk about when you've thought about what I said to you

Can I just keep my mouth shut ? For the sake of respect to his mother

Mabutho : get on the bed , I want you checked

He's not hearing me , and I won't bow down to any man

I get up and head towards the door

Mabutho : we're so going to have problems

With that I'm out the door and gone out of this hospital

I should be heading to work , but I need my mother right now

She's the one person I can talk to , and I know she'll give me some what better advice about this

I take a cab to her place , because I didn't come with my car . Lungelo drove us with his car . I arrive at her place , and she's busy making breakfast

Mom : this early , and you look like you haven't slept one bit

Me : had a rough night

Mom : not drinking I hope

I shake my head no

Mom : what is it ?

Me : let me shower so we can talk

Mom : you're not going to work ?

Me : maybe later in the day

Mom : now you're worrying me

Me : I'm worried myself but yeah

Mom : let me fix you a plate as well

Me : thank you my queen

She smiles , I walk up to my room . I'm that baby that still has a room at her parent house

And I can't wait until she moves to her new house , and I should finalise that soon

I take a shower , and I take way much longer . Because my head is spinning , the thoughts that goes through my mind

I swear I'll go crazy if I don't speak this out

I get out of the shower , dry and lotion . I put on just a summer dress with sleepers

I walk back down , and she's done dishing up . I sit down , and eat

Mom : the sighs are worrying me

Me : he's married ma , and not just with one wife . But he's got two (mom)

She stops eating

Me : and he wants me to be his third wife

Mom : Mbali

She says shaking her head

Me : he said the exact same thing you said ,  
now I don't know what to do . I don't want  
to abort this baby , only to cause myself  
troubles . But I don't think we can co-parent  
very well , and the marriage is a no

Mom : I don't want this for you

She says with tears down her cheeks ,  
there's no way my mother would want me  
to be in the same situation she was

It wasn't well for her , and I know she has  
fears that it won't be well for me too

Me : I don't know what to do

Mom : come

She holds her hand out getting up from the  
chair , we walk to the lounge

Mom : I love you so much , and I love that  
you know and saw first hand how my



marriage to your father ruined me . We were so excluded , we didn't belong there . My commoner blood , tainted that of theirs. And that made you to be an outcast alongside me , you suffered because of the womb that carried you . To cut a long thing short , I don't think polygamy was the cause of my struggles or should I say ours . Either way I think your father would have still been influenced by the council , who didn't think I was worthy enough to be his wife . Yes polygamy played it's part , but I don't put all the blame on it . So here is what I'm saying , as much as most women would say men are trash . There are still good men out there . As much as polygamy is messed up , there are still good polygamist men out there . The trouble and problems are stirred

up by the women , and not the man . I don't want this for you , but I can't decide for you either . A royal child is problematic , and unlike me you still have the blue blood in you which I don't have . Baby if you want to do this , always know that I'm your mother . And I'm here for you no matter what , so this decision is yours . But don't be influenced nor make it because of fear , do it because you're up for it . And you'll endure , but if it ever gets to a point that it gets too hard MaZwide you leave . Sit down with this man , find out how he plans to make this work between the three of you women . Put the rules down for him , I'm not saying be disrespectful . But don't be a doormat as well . If you want this I'm here for you , and if you don't as well I'm here .

Now you'll tell me when you've made that decision , I will never judge you

See , I knew she will make sense of everything . I guess now I owe myself some hard thinking

Then meet with Mabutho , and see if we can find some common ground

Something that will work out , not for us but mostly the baby

- 
- 
- 

\*Mabutho\*

I wanted to stay in Durban for a while , and maybe fix the situation with uMaZwide

But the current situation doesn't allow me , so I had to come back home

I will still use this time to communicate with her if she lets me , the distance means nothing

I'm to head to the palace again , I went there arriving . And it wasn't a shocker that the council was there

But I remembered Ndlovukazi's words and I kept to myself

I came to MaKhumalo's house as how I always do when I arrive home

And now I've called MaNzuza to come over , I need to talk to them about this matter

Before I address it with my brother's or anyone else outside of this marriage

Like I said I don't love them , but I do respect them enough to communicate with them

MaKhumalo has made snacks , and surely that's for MaNzuza because she knows I'm a meat man not this

Esihle : maybe that's her , I'll get the door

She walks to open the door and comes back with MaNzuza , she greets taking her seat

Zola : I'm sorry I'm late Ngonyama

We still need to talk so she can tell me what she wanted to say the other day

Me : it's okay you're here now

They're both just looking at me now

Me : have you been good with the kids ?

They both nod

Me : that's good

I look at them , and they're very tense .  
Scared of the unknown

Me : as my wives , I do respect you both  
very much . But still with that being said , I  
will not lower myself as man to  
accommodate you

Zola : Ngonyama I don't understand

Me : let me finish

Zola : I am sorry

Unlike MaKhumalo , uMaNzuza likes to have a say

Me : so I will not justify myself , by saying where I've been and what I've been doing .  
What you both need to know is that , I'm looking to take a third wife

Zola : no.....

Esihle : Zola

She reprimands a so not happy Zola



Zola : Ngonyama please you can't do this to us

Me : the woman is carrying my seed , and I will not have a Ngonyama raised outside of this home

Zola : I can't ...

She gets up

Me : I am talking

I raise my voice , she gets back down

Me : MaNzuza I will not have such disrespect addressed at me

She bows her head , surely swearing at me

Me : Mamkhulu this is your home , I'm asking from you to allow this woman and my seed into your home

As a polygamous men , I can't do as I like just because I'm a man and with many wives . And most importantly , I can't bring another woman in this union unless Mamkhulu agrees

Me : it might be a lot for you I know ,

because I've done this before and here I am again doing it

Esihle : Ngonyama , what's done is done .  
She's already here , and it's not something that you're considering . I appreciate you coming to us , instead of just informing us like everyone else

Zola is fuming , and we'll get to this behaviour of hers very soon

Me : uyavuma ?(do you agree)

Esihle : yebo Ngonyama (yes)

Me : ngiyabonga (thank you)!

I'm just saying so she doesn't feel disrespected in a way

Me : that would be all , please allow me to take to MaNzuza right here in your home . I need to head to the palace after this , going to her home would take some time

Esihle : of course

She walks out leaving us

Me : what annoys me about you is acting like you didn't know what you were getting

yourself into , she's not the first woman to come in this home . You should know that because you were welcomed , and now that's what you should be offering to her . A warm welcome like you got , I'm not saying like her or be her friend but being bitter won't work

Zola : I'm....please just understand that this is hard for me

Me : I understand , but I sat you down to talk . And you don't ever do that again , attempt to walk out on me while I'm talking

Zola : Ngonyama

I get up , I understand she might have thought she's the last wife and now this

Me : put yourself in MaKhumalo's shoes , think about how she felt when you arrived . You're a wife and not a spilt brat , and you're not a child either

When I'm about to walk out the door she gets up

Zola : Ngonyama can I please have a word ?

Me : if this is about that call , please wait until we're at your house then we can talk about it

We can't discuss her house issues in  
MaKhumalo's house

Zola : it's not about that

Okay she gets my attention

Zola : I just want to ask for permission to  
visit my parents for a few days

Me : I will be like I did not hear this right  
now , Ndlovukazi is fallen and you want to  
go see your family . You're a Ngonyama  
now MaNzuza , this is your family as much .  
So let's respect the passing of Ndlovukazi  
and then you can go see whoever you want  
to see

I leave , and I know she will make this a  
issue . But I don't have the energy to  
entertain her

.

.

.

\*Mnotho\*

Mabutho arrived early this morning , and  
everyone knew it was done with  
Ndlovukazi. It's like his arrival sealed  
everything off , and made it a done deal



Now Lubanzi is on his way , because as soon as Ngonyama announces Ndlovukazi fallen

Mabutho is to be crowned king , this could happen today or tomorrow

No one knows , but we all have to be here and stay ready for it because it's to happen

Thandi : I'm heading to the place , Lindo will come with MaKhumalo

Me : let's go together

She did not expect that

Me : don't give me that look

She smiles

Thandi : you're just surprising me that's all

Me : I had a heart to heart with Mnqobi a few days ago

Thandi : hard to believe

Me : because it was him right ?

She nods

Thandi : yes

Me : well it surprised me too , but I heard him and he was right

Thandi : that's new

We laugh

Me : don't start with me , I only agreed because he was right nothing else

Thandi : I'm just glad he managed to get through to you

I hold her hand as we walk out heading to her car

Me : thank you for dealing with me , I know I haven't been myself as of late

Thandi : it's okay , I understand . We all have been dealing with so many emotions

Me : I still shouldn't have gave you such cold shoulders

She brushes my hand over hers

Thandi : marriage is about it all

And I got to marry one of the most amazing women ever

And half the time I fail to appreciate her , and to let her know that

But I hope at the end of the day , she always ends up knowing just how much I do

My brother's are all here , except Lubanzi who is yet to arrive

Even the other wives are here as well , and there's the royal council members as well. But these ones are always here as of late , we know what their issue is , and I'm sure they already have a suitable queen for us

Thandi : I'll go see where the others are at

Me : please behave yourself

I bring her closer and we kiss before getting off the car , and parting ways

I see Manqoba coming out of the throne room , I walk to him

Me : what's going on ?

Manqoba : finally you're here

Me : was I expected ?

Manqoba , we've been calling your for hours now

Me : Lindo was playing with my phone and it's refusing to work right now

Manqoba : the kind of kids you have

Me : stop right there , what's going on here?

Manqoba : Mabutho called the council and Dlangamandla

That can't be good or can it be ?

.

\*INSERT 07\*

\*Zola\*

Esihle , damn that woman . She was all yes  
sir all the way , she did not even try to fight  
this



She's so stupid , I don't even know how to describe her right now . No woman willingly accepts such nonsense

Maybe Mabutho had Dlangamandla use something on her for real

So what if he's a polygamist ? That does not give him reason to keep bringing women here

And let's scratch this polygamy nonsense , clearly Mabutho can't keep it in

He's just a womaniser , trying to dignify it with polygamy

And now he's not agreed for me to go home, he's really detailing my plans

I take my phone out when I see that there's no one near me , I call my father

Dad : Princess

Me : he wants to take another wife , and she's pregnant

Dad : do you know her ?

Me : no , must be one of his city whores .  
And we know this can't be good for me  
daddy

Dad : I told you to come home

Me : he said no

Dad : then make a plan

Me : maybe I should tell him about the pregnancy , and say I need to be near mom right now . And use the third wife situation as a stressful one

Dad : wait

He's quick to stop me

Dad : don't tell him , infact don't tell anyone. Come home , Dlozi will fix all this

Me : but I just said he said no...

Dad : you will choose right now , it's the throne or obeying your husband

He drops the call

Me : why must everything be so damn difficult

Now I can't use the pregnancy , makes me wonder why my father said I shouldn't tell him or anyone else for that matter

I have to find a way to leave

Voice : we need to talk ...

I'm startled by her voice , I hope she heard nothing

Me : what ?

Esihle : I've been looking for you

Me : well here I am

Esihle : I understand and get that this is hard for you , you're the wife that came in .  
So you have never felt the pain , but now

you'll get to feel it . Imagine how much more is it for me , it's doubled now .

Because you came and I accepted you , now she's coming and I'm accepting her . I can bet my cents , the same way you were not the last nor is she . And so that means I'll still accept some more to come

Me : well that is your business and I refuse to succumb to the same level as you

Esihle : clearly you have no idea who is the man you married , cause any problems and you'll be out of here before you can even say you're the last one

She turns to walk away

Only she turns back and faces me

Esihle : and next time you want to be disrespectful towards Ngonyama , don't do it in my presence again

She walks away , and I feel like striking her with anything that will finish her off

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

The royal council is not happy that they've been summoned here , and because it's Mabutho

Elder 3 : Ngonyama hasn't declared Ndlovukazi fallen as of yet , and already you're summoning us

Mnqobi : you have a problem being summoned then get out , no one is going to run after you

The mini Mabutho is not happy at all today , not that he's ever happy . But he seems worse



Mnqobi : and that goes for each and everyone of you here

It goes all silent you can even hear your own heartbeat

Mnqobi : I thought as much

He leans back on his chair

Mabutho : Dlangamandla

Dlangamandla : Ngonyama

Mabutho : as the messenger of the ancestors , and eye of the gods . I want you

to tell me and everyone here today , what does Ngonyama say about a king taking her throne after decades and decades ?

Dlangamandla : I have said this once too many times , but I will say it again Ngonyama . Because now I have concerns and worry over the elders who are supposed to be watching over this kingdom. They're the very same people who want to sell this land off to the enemies , which makes them our enemies . We dine and wine with them

Mnotho gets up and closes the door , he makes sure to lock it

The fear they've just instilled in them , it can't be explained

They were surely not expecting Dlangamandla to rat them out this way , as if we didn't know it's what they've been doing

Dlangamandla : the fall of this Kingdom is this elders of the council , now Ngonyama who needs enemies when you have the royal council ?

His eyes keep trailing in between them , like he's thirsty of blood . Dlangamandla can be scary at times

Dlangamandla : this throne is yours , it was yours the day you were conceived . And Ngonyama gave you his mark , she has never made a mistake and she's not about to start now

Mnotho : I say those who have a problem being ruled by a king , the gates are opened and no one is going to stop anyone

Mnqobi : KZN is huge , how much more huge is South Africa

Mnotho : not to mention Africa

Mnqobi : let's not forget the world

Wow okay so this is how it's going to be , as annoying as it is . I prefer them getting along than wanting to kill each other

Mabutho : I don't need any of this , now you will all help me . Choose and make sure you choose right

He gets up from his chair

Mabutho : blood will spill if it has to , but there's no need for that . So don't force my hand , because I will not hold back .

Retrieve the king's you're working with to bring me down , you'll bury your own families before this earth swallows you up . I'm not about to fight for a throne that's

mine , it's mine I don't need to fight for it .  
But by whatever means necessary , I'll  
remove anyone who stands in my way

Okay , where was he all along ? Cause I was  
so sure he didn't care one bit about this

I've been proven wrong I can admit

Mnqobi : be thankful we're not cowards , or  
we would be locking you up right now . But  
we want you to go out there , tell your allies  
that the king is ready as ever to take his  
throne . And no blood that is not of  
Ngonyama will see this throne

Mabutho : try to fight me , I dare you . And  
it will end in blood

It surely will and I hope he's been heard ,  
it's been quite a while since he's gotten  
himself in check

He doesn't hunt as much as he used to , but  
that doesn't mean he's immune to human  
blood now

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

After that talk with my mother few days ago, I've been doing some thinking

And maybe just maybe , I've been overdoing it . My mind is overworking

I heard her and something in me wants to give Mabutho the benefit of the doubt

I don't know why , but I'm seriously considering this

But like I said I heard my mother , and so I think it's best to meet with him again . Talk things through , and see if we really can't make this work .



As long as he will understand I'm an independent woman , and I will not change myself for him

Or other person for that matter , I won't stand to being controlled . I will not move from Durban and go become a village wife

I will not stay with any of his wives , I don't want anything from him

Financially I can take care of myself , and I don't want to depend on him

Because once he stops , I'll cry tears of a river and I'm not about that

I take my phone and call him , it rings twice and he answers . Is he never busy ?

Mabutho : MaZwide

Now I feel like addressing him with respect , but I won't

Me : we need to talk

Mabutho : I'm listening

Me : face to face

He goes quite

Me : can we meet please ?

Mabutho : when ?

Me : whenever you can , but as soon as possible

Mabutho : okay let me get back to you

Me : oh

Why do I sound so disappointed ?

Me : okay bye

I drop the call , okay now what's wrong with me ? Did I expect him to be like last time ?

And just say he'll come to my house when he can

Me : Mbali you're still too young for this

He calls me back , I take a few minutes watching the phone ring and I answer

Me : hello

Mabutho : and that hello is so unnecessary , please cook tonight I'm not in the mood to eat takeaways

So he's coming tonight ? And that gets me smiling

Me : I'm at work , I'll be tired when I knock off . I won't have the energy to slave over a stove

Mabutho : I did not say slave , but I asked that you cook so please

I sigh

Mabutho : how's my baby doing ?

I wasn't asked how I'm doing

Me : fine

Mabutho : if she's fine you're fine as well

Me : it can be a he

Mabutho : problem is calling a whole  
human being an it

Oh okay wow

Me : can I get back to work ?

Mabutho : I'll see you tonight

Me : bye

I drop the call after a few seconds of him  
not saying anything

I have to go grocery shopping , only because  
he uttered please

I can cook I am my mother's daughter , just  
that I'm too lazy

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

That call caught me off guard , and I wanted to talk with Zola tonight

Hear what she wanted to say the other day, and also address what happened today

But MaZwide asking to meet , that's important . I can't put it aside

I want this woman to be my wife , and she's carrying my child

If I even want her to consider this , then I have to make sure I do my best to make her see I can make it work



I don't doubt that I can make it work  
because I can , and I love that she's nothing  
like the two wives

She's my equal , and will always voice out .  
So I will know if I'm doing wrong , because  
she won't be quite about it

Mnqobi : Mabutho uyaphi ? (Where are you  
going)

Me : I'm driving to Joburg

Mnqobi : in a time like this , are you  
serious?

Me : I didn't say I'm sleeping there , I just have a situation to attend to

Mnqobi : then I'm coming with

Me : I don't need you

Mnqobi : I missed the part where I was asking you

He's already heading to my car , I follow and get inside and I drive out . I'll drive back middle of the night if I must

Me : I'm taking another wife

Mnqobi : what took you so long ?

Me : okay not what I expected to be asked

He chuckles

Mnqobi : it was bound to happen , you married two wives and not for love . There's still one that's missing and she's the one that holds that love

Me : I don't know if I'm there with her

Mnqobi : you have a situation right now , and you're driving to Durban all because of her isn't it ?

I nod slightly

Me : she's expecting , and I've asked her to marry me in my own way of course . She wants nothing to do with that

Mnqobi : you won't fail to convince her

Me : that's the thing , I want her to want to marry me as well . And not do it only because I'm asking her

He laughs

Mnqobi : ask me if that's not love

Me : I don't know

He shakes his head

Me : now she asked to meet and I don't know why , that's why I couldn't afford not to go so I can hear what she has to say

Mnqobi : now I have to meet her

I chuckle

Me : can you wait until I've heard why I'm summoned , I don't want you scarring her off

Mnqobi : I should be offended Ngonyama

We laugh , and now I'm starting to appreciate him coming with

Mnqobi and I get along in a very weird way , but we are fine way more than I am with all my brother's

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 08\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm so anxious I don't even know why ,  
because one it's not like I'm scared of  
Mabutho . And just then doorbell rings , I  
slaved in the kitchen okay .

Me : okay

I take a deep breath , and open the door .  
He's dressed in just causal and can I just say  
black looks good on this man

Mabutho : are you done ?

The shame , but I move out of the way for him . He walks in

Mabutho : it smells good in here

Me : yeah , beats me why I really slaved just to cook for you

Mabutho : I asked you MaZwide

That he did and that's why he's getting a home cooked meal from me . He sits down , I finish setting the table up . In my mind I'm like , aren't am I just too forward ? Already



doing third wife duties . When I'm done I sit done , and he's just looking at me

Mabutho : please dish up for me

This please , and he better not know that it's what gets me go just do things for him

Me : everything ?

I didn't even ask what he eats and doesn't , I just cooked what I eat

Mabutho : everything

Me : okay

I dish up for him , and then dish up for myself . And we eat in silence , and it's not awkward

When we're done I clear the table , and for some whatever reason he helps me . That's shocking

Me : thank you

Mabutho : thank you for cooking , dinner was lovely

Why is he this close ? It's like the first time we met , and that didn't end well for me . He leans down , I lift my head and look at him .

Me : we...

Mabutho : need to talk , I know that . Let me just do this

And he takes my lips into his , his hands trail to my hips going to my back . He grabs that ass like he owns it

This man has guts I tell you , and why am I not pushing him away ?

Me : ple...ase

He chuckles slowly pulling out

Me : we shouldn't be doing this now

Mabutho : let's go talk

He doesn't even feel bad about kissing me like that , and if only he knew

The last I got it was with him ,because the last three dates were just a disaster

I follow him to the lounge , he's already sitting down . And the bulge on him cannot be ignored

Mabutho : you can't talk on your feet like that

In my own house , but I sit down

Me : I've thought about what you said , and  
I think we can do it

Mabutho : say it

He's about to deal me right now

Me : we can get married , I'll be your third  
wife

Mabutho : and what are your terms and  
conditions , your rules on this because I  
know you have them

Me : I will not be told to stop working , I make my own money and I take care of myself . I will not be forced to be dependent on you , and I'm not leaving Durban I'm not leaving my house . Those are not negotiable, I want nothing to do with your village life . My life is here and I want it to remain here

Mabutho : as the wife in Durban that means when I'm in Durban I'll have to be with you , there's no way I'll have a wife here and yet I'm alone . When I'm in the village my time is split between MaKhumalo and MaNzuza , so you staying here you don't fall under that arrangement

Me : will you be fine staying here in my house ?

I know he won't be

Mabutho : I'm buying you a house

Me : I said....

Mabutho : it'll be in your name , but I'm buying it with my own money . Then I can stay in that house

Me : what else ?

Mabutho : when I'm spending time with one wife , it's not to be disturbed nor interrupted by the others

Me : meaning what exactly ?

Mabutho : it's different on you , so I'll have to make a schedule to make it work . But when I'm in Ngonyama , during late noon hours I'm not to be disturbed . Unless I tell you I'm alone on that night then it's fine to call

Me : so basically what you're saying is that , a wife's time is to be respected ?

Mabutho : yes



Me : you'll be here most of the time , how will my time be respected ?

Mabutho : I'll set hours for the other wives , during certain hours they can't call me unless it is of course a pressing matter

Me : okay

Mabutho : I heard you , and I'm not going to change or force you to do anything

Me : good because I wouldn't obey

He chuckles

Mabutho : I have to go back to Ngonyama ,  
the queen has fallen

Fallen ? As in like dead

Me : your mother ?

Mabutho : yes so unfortunately I can't be  
here longer

Me : wait you weren't here were you ?

Mabutho : I drove back here when you  
called

Me : but you shouldn't have ....

Mabutho : this was important , and I'm getting my wife now . I'll send a letter to your family tomorrow...

Me : wait what ?

Mabutho : this has to be done before I'm crowned King , so when a queen is chosen . You're already my wife

Me : shouldn't you be focusing on your mother's passing ?

Mabutho : leave that and don't try to understand it , you'll just confuse yourself

Me : you're confusing me

Mabutho : don't be , damn this death I would be making love to you right now

And the way I wouldn't mind , but then again that would be like cheating with him

I'm not yet his wife , so there's no way we're going down there until that's done

Mabutho : who do I talk to ?

Me : my mother

He looks at me for a while , and I guess he can tell I'm not about to talk about this

Mabutho : oh

Me : I'm not in contact with my father's family

Mabutho : I can marry you to your mother , but...

Me : this royal things are tiring

Mabutho : let me deal with it

How does he deal with my father ? Good luck to him in that . And I need to talk to my mother

She needs to know I've agreed to this , and Mabutho can only go to my father's if my mother agrees

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

I can't stand this , Mabutho left and I wasn't told he's leaving

I had to hear from Esihle , she's Mamkhulu  
and of course she's told everything

Now I'm packing , I'm taking the kids to her  
place . I'm leaving tonight and going home

I will not lose this battle no matter what , so  
it it means getting into it with Mabutho so  
be it

He will get angry that I left , but he will get  
over it

Voice : you cannot sacrifice the blood of  
Ngonyama and be left free

I turn back and it's Dlangamandla , how did he get in her ? My bedroom

The front door is locked I'm sure of that , the babies are sleeping

Me : what....what , how....

Dlangamandla : you cannot sacrifice the blood of Ngonyama and be left free

Okay this is getting creepy way too creepy , and he keeps saying the words over and over again. I move back , he's standing in the same spot . Still uttering those words over and over again



Now I'm freaked out , and sweating this is not normal . It's when I let out a slight scream his figure disappears right into thin air like he wasn't even here

I rush out looking everywhere , I go to the babies nursery and they seem fine . And they're still sleeping

Me : okay , that wasn't real . It wasn't real

I need to leave my father needs to deal with this

- 
- 
-

\*Mabutho\*

I spent the night , after a huge argument went on . All because she wanted me gone , and I wasn't having any of it

Eventually she got tired and I spent the night , and I held myself not to engage in sex with her . It was hard , so fucking hard . But I made it through the whole night with her in my arms

Sometime during the night we got to talk ,  
and she briefly told me about her father's  
family

I'm Mabutho Ngonyama , not arrogant king  
scares me so I will go there

Mnqobi has been blowing my phone up , he  
wants to leave now . I ended up sending  
him her address

She's made breakfast even though I didn't  
ask her to , but it's very much appreciated

Mbali : your guest is here

Me : you mean my brother

Mbali : what no

Okay I didn't tell her who he is

Me : yes

I open the door for him

Mnqobi : remind me again why do I care ?

Me : hello to your grumpy self as well

Mnqobi : I....

Seeing her shuts his mouth , and in a few seconds he laughs

Mnqobi : I don't blame you for the polygamy shit

Me : I think you can keep quite now

Mnqobi is weird and he's fine that way I guess

Mnqobi : let me say this , had I seen her first my wife was so going to welcome a second wife

Me : you're embarrassing me

Mnqobi : thula , hi beautiful person . My name is Mnqobi Ngonyama , but it's brother in-law to you (quite)

He hates people , that I don't even doubt . He doesn't engage with the wives

But I think he's creating a friend sister in-law for himself here

Mbali : Mbalenhle Nxumalo

Mnqobi : MaZwide

She smiles and I can't believe she's mine , and there's that slight voice at the back of

my head that's like you can't fuck this up  
not with her

And I really home I don't

Mnqobi : this trip was so worth it

He says sitting down and already dishing for  
himself

Me : he's the crazy twin brother don't mind  
him

Mnqobi : phuma lapho , she likes me  
already

She slightly laughs sitting down , I guess she likes him indeed

Somehow I like this , if only he doesn't fall for her then I have a supporter in my corner

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 09\*

\*Mabutho\*



Leaving Durban , I went to the palace and not any of the wives homes because they're both at the palace

Or so I thought , so imagine my shock when I find out Zola left the kids with MaKhumalo and left . And I have no reason not to believe that she's gone to her home

Right after I told her not to go , and who would expect me to love such a wife even if I were to consider it ?

I won't call her , nor will I go get her . I won't tell her to come back , she can go and do whatever the hell she wants

I don't give a fuck , and I will never run after a woman . I won't even ask her about it , but her days are numbered and she will feel it

She's not the only wife and she will never be , she wants my attention and she won't get it

I'm just glad MaKhumalo is here , and she said she doesn't mind to look after the kids

That's one thing she's big on , the kids . She make sure they never feel like they don't share the same mother . They know her home as their home as well , which is more than I can say for Zola

But how she chooses to raise the kids is her business , as long as they adapt to MaKhumalo's ways

I'm fine with that , because I don't want my kids hating each other

At the end of the day they share the same blood , they're all Ngonyama despite being from different mother's

Dlangamandla : Ngonyama

Me : ndoda

Dlangamandla is very young , he's like two years older than me

He's not an old man , he's a very young seer. Chosen by the great Golden goddess Ngonyama herself

Dlangamandla : I'm sorry for your loss

And he walks away from me , I have a feeling he's not talking about Ndlovukazi

And just then the lion roar catches my attention , I can't help but scratch myself

.

.

\*Mnotho\*

I was about to pass by , when I overheard that conversation between Mabutho and Dlangamandla

And the way my brother reacted , it worried me a bit . Because it's like he heard something he didn't know

And the lion roars really messed him , he's down on the ground on his knees

There's people here at the palace , villagers who have just been coming around for the past few days

Mnqobi rushes to him , and before he even gets to him . Ngonyama appears

I can never get over how he just changes from human to this almost human life size white lion

Me : I'm not going anywhere near that

Laughter erupts behind me , and it's Manqoba

Me : shut up

Manqoba : you're such an arrogant coward

Me : I take offence

Manqoba : do you see me giving a fuck ?

Best I ignore him ,because he's about to annoy me . I'm not about to get into this with him

I can stand for anything and everything , but not these animals shit

Voice : why are you not joining the party

Another Ngonyama animalistic idiot

Me : there's no party here , your mother died

Lubanzi : she long died and I mourned her

I don't expect much from him , so I'm not shocked . I wasn't expecting to see him shed any tears

Lubanzi : mninawa (little brother)

Manqoba : mkhuluwa (big brother)



They shake hands , and it goes with a lot of emotion that's carrying comforts from brother to brother . Who share the same kind of pain and loss

Me : And why am I not being greeted ?

Lubanzi : no one has your time right knee

Me : right

They leave me walking towards Ngonyama , Mnqobi is near him . He's so brave that he won't eat him . I may have never seen them, but I have no doubt that Mabutho and Lubanzi have eaten human flesh before. And have drunk human blood

Dlangamandla walks out of his hut rushing  
to them

And when the lion roars grace this whole  
palace and the Kingdom

We all know it's done , Ndlovukazi is gone  
and never coming back . This is Ngonyama  
claiming her

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

I must say I'm a bit sad , okay a whole lot sad . I expected Mabutho to blow a gasket , as soon as he heard that I left

I expected him to call , and demand I go back . But there's nothing , not even a simple text message . He's just quite and that hurts

I've stopped myself many times from calling him , seems like this new wife is going to be a problem

I call Esihle , I know she will answer and I'll get all the answers I need . And she answers

Esihle : Zola

Okay she sounds bored , or like something is wrong with her

Me : I'm sorry leaving the kids with you

I'm testing the waters

Esihle : Ndlovukazi is gone , and you think I care about that . MaNzuza what can I do for you

Okay now I feel a bit slightly bad , this is a sad time for the family . And I guess Ngonyama has declared Ndlovukazi

Me : is Ngonyama okay ?

Esihle : he's your husband call and ask him

And she drops the call on me , the way she's growing a spine as of late . She's not being as easy as I thought she would be

Dad : Dlozi is waiting for you

Me : I think I made a mistake daddy ,  
Ndlovukazi has been declared and Mabutho  
will be crowned . What if I'm not back then?  
Esihle will be chosen as queen

Dad : then go see Dlozi now

Me : what's...uhm the ritual for?

Dad : you want that man all to yourself  
right?

I nod

Dad : you want that throne and the power  
to rule Ngonyama

Me : daddy you know I do

Dad : then go sacrifice this baby , and all of  
that will be yours

Me : what ?

I shout a bit , and his face changes

Me : I'm sorry

Dad : the choice is yours

He walks away , and I hate how he just dictates and I just follow

Sometimes I feel like my father is using me for an agenda I don't even know

I walk out to Dlozi's hut , he's called the royal seer but I don't know what he sees

I know royal seers like oDlangamandla and they're nothing like Dlozi

I think he should just be called a witch ,  
because that's what he is

I arrive at his hut , and it's dark as always .  
And Dlangamandla's hut is not dark like this

Dlozi : take your shoes off

Eish , I always forget this shit . I take the  
shoes off and walk inside , I don't even see  
him in this darkness

Dlozi : take your clothes off , come drink  
this



I do as told and strip naked , if you must know I've slept with Dlozi quite a few times. And I hope this is not one of those time again

When I'm completely naked , I follow the tone of his voice . And he's sitting by the corner

He has a small black cup , with brown liquid in it . And I drink it without even thinking

I don't want to have many thoughts about this baby , I'm doing this and it's not in vain. I'll have Mabutho all to myself , and I'll rule Ngonyama when I'm done with him

Dlozi : sit on that calabash

He points to a calabash right next to him ,  
and I don't ask no questions I sit on it

It's few seconds later , an excruciating pain  
hits me on my lower belly

I cry out in pain , screaming and all . The  
tears that escape my eyes can fill a whole  
cup

I'm in pain and I feel like I'm dying , and  
something comes out of my vagina . It's  
even worse than giving birth , I'm being  
teared down there and I feel it . Whatever is

coming out makes a thud in the calabash ,  
and I clearly hear it

Dlozi : okay

He shouts taking the calabash underneath  
me , causing me to fall down

Dlozi : get up quickly

I'm in pain , and still bleeding . But I crawl  
on my knees

Dlozi : take these throw them inside the  
calabash

He hand me quite a few needles , and I  
throw them inside

Dlozi : this is your sacrifice , declare all upon  
it

He makes me look inside of it , and it's a  
baby I really see it . As impossible as it is ,  
but there she is

And it's like she's starring right at me , I cry  
but I remind myself very quick why I'm  
doing all this

Me : I...I want to rule Ngonyama , I want  
Mabutho all to myself . I want him to listen  
to me , to hear everything I say and never

go..against me . I want everyone to respect  
and bow down to me

This better be worth it , I want this power  
and I'll stop at nothing

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I went to my mother's place , I haven't  
spoken to Mabutho since he left

But Mngqobi called me about an hour ago ,  
and told me what's going on there

And why his brother hasn't called , and I  
understood . They've just lost their mother

My mother shocked me , when I told her  
everything she repeated her words and said  
she supports me

She's my mother and she's always here for  
me , no matter what

I so appreciate that very much , and I hope  
if all goes south and I hope and pray it  
doesn't

But if it does , I hope I'll still have her . May  
God spare this woman for me

Now I'm driving back to my place , and I  
don't feel so good at all

I'm getting hot and cold and the I'm weak  
and dizzy

I want to stop driving , but I'm far from  
home . But this is too much

As I try to go besides the road , it's suddenly  
clear there's nothing on the road no car no  
nothing

And it's crazy this is the high way , and  
there were cars here . Where did I go

I try to look ahead and I see a white huge  
lion in the middle of the road , suddenly my  
chest closes and I can't breath

This lion it's not going anywhere , I try to  
avoid it only I go over and the car rolls over.  
I lose all consciousness

.  
. .  
. . .

\*INSERT 10\*



\*Manqoba\*

We won't be holding any funeral for Ndlovukazi , Ngonyama coming out was enough to let us know she's gone

We can't hold a funeral because even though she's gone , her mortal body just gave up but her spirit lives

The fallen queens are never buried , but it is believed their spirits abide at the lake

We're all sitting as brother's having drinks ,  
and just catching up with Lubanzi

Mabutho is to be crowned soon , maybe in  
the next coming hours

It can't be days not even weeks nor months,  
it's ought to happen now . Because the  
throne can't be left vacant

Lubanzi : are you ready ?

He chuckles

Mnqobi : wasn't he born ready ?

We laugh

Lubanzi : He's a Ngonyama so that's settled

Mnqobi : and he's taking a third wife

Us : what ?

Mnqobi : and I don't blame him , she's hella  
all kinds of fire

Mnotho : you saw her ?

Mnqobi : I had breakfast with her

Me : what ?

Mnqobi : still saying what

Lubanzi : is this true ?

Mabutho : it wasn't his thing to tell about ,  
but he did . And yes it's true I'm taking a  
third wife uMaZwide

Mnotho : when did this happen ?

Mabutho : a while back , so I need to send a  
delegation there soon

Lubanzi : I'll be there

Mnotho : count me in

Me : and where are we headed ?

Mnqobi : it doesn't matter we're going there either way

Me : your wives know about this ?

Mabutho : yes and MaKhumalo has given her blessings

Mabutho married a wife there , that I cannot dispute

Me : you're to be crowned king soon

Mabutho : that will have wait I.....

The atmosphere in the room changes , I  
look at Mabutho he's heating up

Lubanzi : Ngonyama

Okay at least I'm not seeing this alone

Mabutho : Mngqobi call her

Who is her ? Could it be the woman he was  
talking about just now

And his voice has changed

Lubanzi : Mngqobi make the call

Mngqobi : okay

He calls and the way he's getting frustrated seems like he's not winning at all

Lubanzi : Mngqobi !

Mngqobi : it's going to voicemail

Mabutho gets on his feet

Mnotho : where are you going ?

Mabutho : Durban

Me : wait....you can't leave now you'll be crowned

Mabutho : something is wrong I can feel it

His face and voice says it all , he cannot be mistaken about this

And now I'm worried

Mnqobi : lets go

Lubanzi is the first one to lead the way out



No one is staying behind we all rush out heading to our cars

Lubanzi goes with Mabutho and Mnqobi , I go with Mnotho

On the way I make it a point to call my wife and letting her there's an emergency in Durban . She agrees to tell all the other wives

I'm worried about my brother , he didn't look okay at all

- .
- .
- .

\*Zola\*

I've been crying all night , I've done a lot of bad things in my life that much I know

But this takes the cake , I can't believe I've actually gone through with this

The door opens my father walks in , and he looks fine as always . But then what do I expect he's not the one who sacrificed his child I am

And this will haunt me , there's no way to even avoid it

Dad : your mother is getting worried about you

I say nothing , he sits down on the bed . My eyes hurt so bad from crying this much

Dad : you need to pull yourself together

Me : easy for you to say

Dad : watch your tone

He is getting angry now , and I don't understand why because I'm the one who's in pain here and not him

And that Dlozi didn't even give me anything for this pain , I'm bleeding and it's bad

And hour alone is enough , I change a pad again

I feel too open down there like wide open , I open I'm close before I go back to Ngonyama

Dad : I won't repeat myself again

Me : is he crowned yet ?

He should know , because our kingdom is to be invited . So by now he should know

Dad : no , the ceremony didn't take place

Me : why ?

Dad : I don't care to know why , what's important is that you will be there when it happens . And then you'll be the one chosen

Me : okay

Dad : this should be making you happy

I say nothing

Dad : remember why we did this , don't forget . Not so long ago you were the one telling me about seeing the bigger picture

I was wasn't I ? And now my very own words are coming back to bite me

Dad : I hope you heard me , get a grip on yourself

He walks out , and it's back to crying again .  
Why do I feel so guilty ?

Will Dlangamandla expose me now ? I have so many questions running through my mind

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I've suffered a loss and a great one at that I can just feel it , pity I can't see it . But I'm sure whatever Dlangamandla was talking about has hit and struck

And because he said and did nothing , I guess it couldn't be avoided it was meant and supposed to be

Lubanzi : she's not here , and seems like she hasn't been here since early hours

He says coming back to the car , we are at MaZwide's house

Mnqobi : it's late now , where could she be at this time ?

I take my phone and call Lungelo , I hope that woman he sleeps with can come to our aid right now



Lungelo : Ngonyama

Me : you have any idea where Mbalenhle could be at ?

He sighs and the pain in my heart strikes hard

Me : Lungelo

Lungelo : she.....she was involved in a bad accident

Me : where is she ?

Lungelo : I don't think....

Me : Lungelo !

I roar at him

Lungelo : at Grace

I drop the call

Me : take me to Grace

Mnqobi : the hospital ?

I nod

Mnqobi : Mabutho is she okay ?

I don't have answers for him right now , in no time we get to the hospital and it's just chaotic

I don't even have the urge to call Lungelo right now , and maybe he can tell me something

But my head is all over the place , one thing is certain . She's lost the baby or she's gone

I know I've most one or even two of them

It's a while before we get a doctor willing to help us

Doc : are you related to her in any way ?

Mnqobi : can you ask questions later ?

Doc : I'm afraid , I can't let you in unless you're family

Lubanzi : stop pissing us off and just do your job

Doc : I'm afraid this is me doing my job

Lubanzi : then you're very bad at this

Mnotho : you don't want us burning this hospital down

Manqoba : can you just let us see her and we'll leave , no harm done there

Doc : I'm sorry....

This doctor is just getting under my skin right now

Doc : I'm afraid I have to get back to work now

Mnotho : you have no idea who you're dealing with

He pulls the doctor by his coat , and a punch ends up on his cheek

No one is stopping Mnotho , and he's just making a spectacle of himself and us

Me : she's the mother of my child

I say as calm as ever , he looks at me and the pity on his face says it all

Mnotho : she's pregnant ?

We didn't get to tell them that part so only Mnqobi knew

Doc : please follow me this way

He says with a busted lip

Lubanzi : well you could have just said that before getting a punch

Yes that's right rub it in , I follow the doctor to his office

Me : I just want to see her

Doc : she's with her mother right now

Me : tell me they're okay

In just grasping at straws right now , I know one or both they're not okay

Doc : we did all we could , tried our best .  
But the baby didn't make it

Did it have to be this one baby that I  
wanted so much more than anything in his  
world?

The one baby who made me feel  
completed, before I even held or saw her

She said it could be a him , but I know it was  
a girl . The one who was going to succeed  
her father and become the next queen of  
Ngonyama

Did it have to be her ?



Doc : it's really a miracle how the mother survived , she's critical but she's holding on. And has been taken out of ICU , she's breathing on her own . And should be able to wake up any time soon

Me : can... can I see her as soon as her mother is gone ?

Doc : I don't see how that could be a problem , I'm really sorry about your loss

I nod , and this is what Dlangamandla was talking about . I don't understand why oNgonyama let this happen , why didn't they do something to stop this

Why didn't they warm me at least ? Even though I was far I could have done something that much I know

Whatever I'm being punished for , if I'm being punished for something

It didn't have to be this way , not with my child . I feel like a part of me is lost , and it was just ripped apart from me

It didn't have to be this child , I know I sound very sick and psychotic right now

I don't think I can explain this , I don't think words are enough to explain the pain and hurt of what loosing this child means to me

If I'm this hurt and I feel like breaking down,  
I don't even want to know how MaZwide is  
where she is

How the hell am I going to face her ?

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

I thought I know pain , that I've been  
through pain and all . But nothing , nothing I  
went through compares to this

I lost myself , a I lost a part of me and I'm to never get it back

I don't understand how or why I survived that accident , I should have died all with my child

Mom : baby

I can't even look at her , I can't stop these tears

Mom : this is not your fault , please stop with the tears . There's nothing you could have done , only God knows why he did this and this way . Please , I know it hurts but you're just hurting yourself even more .

Allow yourself to heal , but don't strain yourself like this . Think about your own well being

She doesn't understand and I don't think anyone will understand any of this

Mom : the doctor says that boy is here

How did he find out ? Who told him ?

Me : I don't want to see him

Mom : Mbali

Me : ma , I don't want to see Mabutho ever again . Whatever brought us together is gone now , he can leave me the hell alone

Mom : you need each other right now more than ever , he needs you to heal and you need him to heal

Me : ma !

I break down in a wail , I can't take this . I should have died with my baby

How do I move on from this ? How do I go on ?

Mom : I'm here for you

She's hugging me so tight , I can't even return it

I'm not injured anyhow , but my body hurts.  
And the strange thing is that I don't even have any bruises

This wasn't anything normal , I still remember that lion being there

Me : this is all my fault

Mom : no

Me : God is punishing me for this

Mom : Mbali

She raises her voice a bit

Me : I didn't want this baby , I wanted an abortion . And now .....

And now she's gone , and I have no one to blame but myself . I got what I wanted she's gone , because I wanted her gone

Mom : this was an accident , it has nothing to do with the abortion and you were not going to do that anymore



Me : if so , then why did she die ma ! Why did she die ? I did this I wanted to kill my baby and now God has punished me

This is all my fault , I shouldn't have said what I said . I shouldn't have considered the abortion

We wouldn't be here

.

.

.

**\*INSERT 11\***

\*Mabutho\*

I had to stand there at the door and hear  
her blame herself , and what's worse saying  
what brought us together is no more

It doesn't give me a doubt she's calling us  
off , but the baby doesn't change anything  
between us

I still love MaZwide , yes I do and I can't  
ignore that any more and I still want her

Hearing her talk like that with her mother , I couldn't even walk inside the ward

I couldn't wait much longer for her mother to leave , that's why I ended up going in there

Because I wanted to see her , I wanted to see for myself that she really lives

I take my phone and call MaKhumalo , I just left and that wasn't right

Even in this situation I should have called her , or done something to let her know rather than just leaving

Esihle : Ngonyama

She sounds somewhat relieved to get the call

Me : MaKhumalo , I'm sorry I left like that .  
Are you well with the kids ?

Esihle : yes we're fine , I was just a bit worried about you

Me : I'm in Durban and it's not good here

Esihle : what's wrong ?

Me : MaZwide was involved in a car accident , and the baby didn't make it

Esihle : no

I don't know , but she sounds pretty hurt right now . So I'm a bit lost and confused

Esihle : but is she okay ?

Me : yes

Esihle : Ngonyama you don't sound so sure

Me : because I haven't seen her myself , but the doctors assure me she's okay

Esihle : I'm really sorry for your loss , is there anything I can do ?

She's really confusing me right now , and I don't think I get this

Me : no , I'll be back as soon as I can . But for now I think I'll remain this side

Esihle : of course Ngonyama , I completely understand

I don't even want to ask about Zola right now , and she's the least of my worries . So I say my goodbyes and drop the call , I head to where my brother's are seated

Lubanzi : what's wrong ?

I sit down , next to Mnqobi and they're all just looking at me

Me : the baby didn't make it

Mnqobi gets up and leaves with Mnotho calling after him

Lubanzi : bawo , I know no words can comfort you right now . But I know what you're going through , you'll never forget and maybe never heal . But you'll learn to accept and continue living

I just nod

Manqoba is quite maybe because he's shocked , he just found out about this

And so many things go so wrong in just a day

.

.

.

\*Zola\*



I'm still not okay , the pain I'm in its really not normal

And worse I still feel too open down there , and it's worrying me

Mabutho doesn't know anything about the baby , and so it'll be hard to even say anything about it

I can't even say I lost it , because then they'll be forced to do a cleansing ceremony for me

That just might backfire , so I can't take those chances

Mabutho is to never know about this baby like ever , no matter what

But I've been here for two days now , I want to leave . I'm worried though

Which is why I'm here to see my father , so we can talk about this

Me : I want to leave

He looks at me

Me : I mean go back to Ngonyama , the crowning might have not happened as of yet . And maybe it's because the ritual

worked , maybe as soon as I'm back it'll happen . And we know of course I'll be crowned queen

Dad : I have no doubt , that Dlozi's method works . So of course you'll be crowned as soon as you're back there

I smile

Me : it was all worth it

Dad : you should learn to trust your father by now

Me : I'm sorry I even questioned and doubted you

Dad : it's okay , just as long as you know I only have your best interest at heart always

Me : thank you daddy

I'm so ready for this , anything that may come with it I'll be ready to tackle it

Esihle will leave , and this nonsense of a third wife will not even get a piece of this life . Mabutho is mine , and I will rule that kingdom while even he bows to me and everything that I say

Dad : I'm proud of you

Me : I am my father's daughter

Dad : that you are , and you never forget  
that you're destined for greatness and only  
great things

That I am , and I'm willing to do anything  
and everything to get what I want

Life is a great battle , I don't plan to get any  
losses I can suffer the scars it's fine

Dad : when do you plan to leave ?

Me : today if possible

Dad : I don't see a problem

Me : I have a problem though

Dad : Zola

Me : daddy please this is serious

Dad : what ?

Me : I'm too opened down there , and the pains are still there . Can't Dlozi give me something to help me ?

Dad : I'll see what to do

Me : thank you daddy , as always I can  
always count at you

Ngonyama won't know what hit them ,  
while they're busy looking at the council  
members plots

I'm right in their midst taking that kingdom  
from them , and they're not seeing me  
coming

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

Even today we're at the hospital , it beats me why Mabutho hasn't gone to see this woman of his

As for Mngqobi , he's taken this bad . And when he gets like this I can't help but worry

He's too impulsive worse than Mnotho , now who needs another Mnotho ?

He must surely have taken a liking into this woman , she surely must be something else

Mngqobi doesn't like people , he just tolerates everyone including us



Don't even get me started on our wives , he talks to them like they're just people he just met on the streets . Just talk and no emotions

But last night he smoked more cigarettes , like I've never seen in smoke in my entire life

Eve Mnotho couldn't get through to him , and that says something is wrong

Lubanzi : he's not okay

Me : why doesn't he go see her ?

Lubanzi : something is making him this way

Now he's worrying me

Lubanzi : he needs to be tamed very quickly,  
before he brings about chaos

Me : Lubanzi

Lubanzi : you need to listen to me right  
now, the more Ngonyama is this quite it's  
not good . This pain is not on the outside ,  
but on the inside and he's going to erupt .

Can we not have his animalistic self doing  
us harm

Lubanzi : we need to do something about this

Me : what ?

Lubanzi : I...

Voice : sanibonani (good morning)

We lift our heads except Mabutho who's sitting opposite us , I don't know this woman and I doubt any of the brothers know her as well

Me : sawubona ma (good morning)

Her : I'm sorry if I seem too forward , but is any of you Mabutho Ngonyama ?

And thee Mabutho Ngonyama still has his head bowed down , and I can tell you that he can hear her

Lubanzi : we are his brothers

Really ? He's right there

Her : oh I've been looking for him since yesterday

Me : may we ask what's this about ?

Her : I need to talk to him , it's about my daughter

Mnqobi : is she okay ?

Her : not really ? Can I get your brother please ?

Mabutho is not about to exchange words with her , never mind looking at her

Lubanzi : we can pass the message ma , if you don't mind of course . We're very much aware of the situation which is why we're here

Her : oh okay , please ask him to go see her, they've both suffered a great loss and I really think they need each other right now

I've been saying , why hasn't he gone to see her ?

Lubanzi : we will make sure he gets the message and goes to see her

Her : thank you

He walks away heading the exit way , so meaning she's leaving . And this means Mabutho can go see her

Lubanzi : you heard that right ? Now get on with it

Mabutho : I can't

Please no , what is this now ?

Lubanzi : I don't know you to be a coward  
Ngonyama

Mabutho : how am I supposed to face her ?

Lubanzi : my wife lost two of our kids , how do you think I had to face her ?

Mabutho : don't compare the two because they're not the same

Me : loss is still loss

Mabutho : Ngonyama was responsible for this

Okay he's about to lose me very bad , once he goes like this and starts talking in this manner I'm always most

Lubanzi : what do you mean ?



Mabutho : when the accident happened ,  
it's because Ngonyama was there she saw  
her

Lubanzi : are you saying our very own great  
ancestor caused the accident that took the  
life of your child ?

Now this is worrying

Mabutho : that's exactly what I'm saying  
Lubanzi

Lubanzi : but why ?

Mabutho gets up

Mabutho : how do I explain what she saw ?  
How do I let her know that my very own  
ancestor took our baby ?

Me : I'm sure there's a reason for this

Mabutho : whatever that reason is  
Manqoba , I don't care about it . That was  
my child , and already she wants nothing to  
do with me . This will only seal her decision,  
do you understand the only reason she put  
up with me was because of this baby

Okay this is clearly bigger than what it looks  
like

Lubanzi : we are here , we'll help you get through this

Mnqobi : at least just honour her mother's plea

My brother is in a battle with himself , but now I'm questioning this

Why would Ngonyama cause the accident that took their child ? And the very same child that brought them together

Is Ngonyama against this union or what ?  
Because it seems like this union has come to an end because of the loss of the baby

\*INSERT 12\*

\*Mabutho\*

I walk in the ward she's looking the other way , but the way the sheets are moving I can tell she's awake

Her mother's words rang in my head , and I knew I couldn't leave again without seeing her

I couldn't look at her mother because I still plan to marry this woman

So there was no way I could look her mother in the eye , before I go into her home and make my intentions about her daughter

Me : MaZwide

Mbali : Ngonyama please leave , I'm sorry I lost the baby . Now you have nothing tying you to me

She doesn't even bother looking at me , I  
pull the chair and sit down

She didn't lose the baby , we lost the baby .  
But right now my hurt is not important than  
her's

Me : I thought we have negotiations  
awaiting us , and getting married

Mbali : you heard me right ? You have  
nothing tying you to me now , leave and  
never come back

Right now I just want to believe that this is  
just the hurt speaking

Me : please allow me to be here for you ....

Mbali : you have no reason to harass me anymore

She's taking all this hurt on me , and it's fine .

Mbali : please leave

Me : okay

I get up because I don't want to upset her more , I walk to the other side . Her eyes are wide open , I lean down and kiss her forehead

Me : I love you so much , and I want us to heal through this together . I want to be here for you , to be the first person you call when you feel like having a melt down . I want us to still continue with our plans to get married , the baby was the first reason . Not the only one , now can the love I have for you be also a reason

I walk out with a heavy heart as she breaks down , I don't know what to do

But I go right back into the ward and just hold her into my arms . I need Dlangamandla here , I need to understand how can I lose a child whole Ngonyama is present ?



\*Mbalenhle\*

I wasn't crying because I wanted him to pity me , or that I wanted his attention

I was crying because I felt his pain when he was talking to me

And I couldn't help but blame myself about all this , maybe if I didn't want to abort my baby would still be alive even today

And call me crazy or whatever , but  
something tells me that Mabutho was going  
to love this baby like nothing he's ever  
loved in his life

A feeling is there , that he was going to be  
the most amazing dad ever to our bundle of  
joy

I feel like a failed him as a woman , and so  
I'm not worthy of him to marry me  
anymore

I couldn't give him his child , and she's gone  
because of me and my thoughts and  
decisions

I don't know when he left , but when I woke up he wasn't here

How I got to fall asleep in that state I also don't know , all I did was cry on his chest

And he held me in his arms and made sure I was okay

I don't know why did he even bother when I was so rude to him

It wasn't even the hurt nor the pain , but the fact that I feel responsible for all this. Like all this I take the blame for it , the accident loosing the baby

Yet I'm fine , I have no scratches nor bruises. The car is ruined , and I couldn't even give a clear statement

Because how do I explain seeing a lion in the middle of the highway ?

Everyone was going to think I'm crazy , so I can't even tell anyone . In the meantime I'm going crazy

Voice : baby

Her voices soothes me , and I wish she can take this pain away . But she's done a lot , and she's still is even now . Making sure that I'm okay and all

Mom : baby

Me : I want to go home ma (mom)

I'm tired of this place , I just want to go home . And I miss my bed , it doesn't matter which one at which home

Mom : okay let me go see if I can find a doctor

It's late they might not want to discharge me , but I want to leave

Mom : did he come ?

She's been asking about Mabutho , did I tell him does he know ? And all these questions I have no answers to

But I eventually told her that I didn't care if he knew or not , because now there's nothing for us to be together

Mom : I saw his brother's earlier on and talked with them , I was hoping he would have some heart

She walks towards the door

Me : he came ma (mom)

I say with a sigh

Mom : he did ?

Me : yes

I don't want her having certain thoughts about him , I'm not sure about us anymore

But what if my crazy head tells me to marry him still ? And she'll be like the same man that failed to come see you when you lost your child

He came , and that's what she wanted it's no use holding on to such information

Mom : let me go get that doctor

She's okay now , all because she wanted  
him to see me

Yhoh the parents we have , I find myself  
laughing just at that

.

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*



We're all at my house , and the crazy Lubanzi has decided that he's going to send the letter to both families of MaZwide

The paternal side and the maternal side , I'm not sure about that

Because we're not in the good space right now , imagine the embarrassment of her saying no right in front of her family

I'll never recover from that , because the difference is that I love MaZwide and I'm tired running from that acting like I don't. Sure it's something new and foreign , something I don't even know . What I'm not used to , but I can't avoid it

It's here and happening , I can't deny it anymore

Mnqobi : can we talk ?

Me : what ?

He's really depressing me , because he's a walking ghost

He's angry and snaps at everything and everyone , when I say everyone I mean everyone

Mnqobi : how is she ?

The hell am I supposed to know that ? She's shut me out

I've tried reaching out to her , but she's not having it . And worse she's at her mother's place

I can't go there , it'll be disrespect to her mother . I can go there being my arrogant self because I am me

But I'm very big on respect , so I will not dish out what I don't want dished out on me

Mnqobi : will you answer me ?

Me : Mnqobi I don't know okay , she  
doesn't want to see me and it's been what ?  
Two days

Mnqobi : is she still at her mother's ?

I nod

Mnqobi : then I'm going there

Me : can you just stay out of this ?

Mnqobi : no

Me : Mnqobi I'm warning you

Mnqobi : make me

He takes his keys and leaves , I have no problem with him going there

But I have a problem with MaZwide thinking that maybe I'm using Mnqobi to get to her

Yes I want her back , now more than ever .  
But I don't want to pursue her while pushing her away as well

Mnotho : where is your brother going ?

He takes the bottle of water from me

Manqoba : why are you asking ? He's been like a walk as of late

Lubanzi : more like ice

They laugh

Me : he's gone to see MaZwide

Mnotho : at her mother's place ?

I nod

Manqoba : he's crazy

Lubanzi : at least we have one crazy person who's going to get us our wife back

Mnotho : okay you have a point there a great one at that

Okay so not only do I have one idiotic brother , but I have three

Lubanzi : those letters are sent

Me : Lubanzi really ?

Mnotho : I don't get this polygamy shit of yours , it's bizarre to me . But man you love this shit of yours , and somehow it seems to

be working for you . And right now you are so fucking depressed , it annoys the shit out of me . We will get you your wife back , just leave this to us . Get Dlangamandla and figure out what's Ngonyama's deal about this

Okay we all heard that right ? We look at him with Lubanzi for quite a while

Mnotho : why are you looking at me like that ?

We burst out laughing

Me : you're also capable of talking sense ?



Lubanzi walks out laughing still only because of Mnotho's reaction

Mnotho : really ?

I shrug my shoulders going out as well

.

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

It's been two days , and Mnotho is nowhere back . Even Esihle has not idea when he'll be back

I'm honestly so annoyed by all this , wasn't the sacrifice make him be my puppy?

He should be back here now , but he's nowhere . I've called him and he doesn't even answer my calls

You can imagine the scare I got today right after Dlangamandla was seen leaving the palace

And he looked like he was actually going for a journey

Now I don't know if he's going where  
Mabutho is at or what

I pray I'm not about to be exposed

- 
- 
- 

**\*INSERT 13\***

**\*Manqoba\***

As much as I wanted to stick around and be with Mabutho in Durban , to support him

I had to come back , the fact that people are unsettled and there's those who want to take the throne

We can't all be home , and so someone has to be back home and make sure all is still well

So I had to come back along with Mnotho , he remained behind with Mnqobi and Lubanzi

And that's fine by us , because those two are just crazy and just like him

So yeah let the three angry men stay behind, and me one sane one to come back home with this impulsive idiot

And there's also Dlangamandla there with them now , we left before he arrived

But by now I'm sure he's there or about to arrive , we left early in the morning

I'm at MaKhumalo's house , just to check on her and the kids

I somehow feel responsible in a way for Mabutho's household

Because he has two and already now going on three , so I personally feel that we as his brother's have to also take some responsibility towards his homes

Me : how are you holding ?

Esihle : Bhuti I'm worried about Ngonyama (brother)

I nod , he did say that he told her the truth

Me : we're all worried about him

Esihle : how is he holding up ?

Me : bad , but he's Mabutho so he will be okay

Esihle : and...uhm how's uMaZwide ?

This woman though , my brother sure got a good one here

Me : I didn't get to see her , but I guess she's also having it hard

Esihle : it's understandable , but I know if they stand together they'll pull this through and be okay

It's not my place to tell her anything about their problems , about everything that's happening and taking place in Durban

Me : yeah hopefully , anyway I just came to check on you and the kids

Esihle : thank you so much for coming

I get up and Mloni walks in

Me : where are you coming back from this late ?

He laughs



Me : I asked you a question

Mlondi : at your place babomncane (uncle)

Me : why are you lying ?

Mlondi : I'm not ask mamncane (aunt)

Me : and I will

He laughs passing us

Me : I will leave you now

Esihle : once again , thank you for coming

I nod walking out , I get into my car and driving to my place

We went to the palace earlier on with Mnotho , now I just want to go home and see my family

And arriving home it's a pity , the little mini me's are sleeping

Me : I missed them

She laughs

Lwandle : they're so going to be happy when they see you in the morning

Me : how have you been ?

Lwandle : I missed you , and I wasn't missed

I laugh

Me : don't be crazy , I missed you like crazy

Lwandle : two crazy words in one sentence

Me : it wasn't one , there was a coma in  
between

Lwandle : can you just stop

Me : okay let me stop and do this

I hold her waist , she doesn't hold back . I  
take her lips into mine and we kiss

I missed making love to my wife , and I plan  
to make it all up to her tonight

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Dlangamandla arrived , and we haven't had  
time to talk alone

As much as I appreciate my brother's being here , I think this one I need to deal with it myself

Lubanzi is out to God knows where , and Mngqobi is probably at the Nxumalo's

Yes that's where he is as of late , yesterday he came back with MaZwide's number

I called her and she didn't even want to talk to me , so yeah I called and spoke alone for about 10 minutes

I guess I was just happy that she answered and listened to me , even though she wasn't saying anything

Dlangamandla : Ngonyama

He pulls a chair and sits down

Me : Ndoda , can we have a word now ?

Dlangamandla : of course

Me : the loss , it wasn't about Ndlovukazi  
but it was about this baby

He nods , even though that was not a  
question

Me : why did Ngonyama cause that accident  
Dlangamandla ?

Dlangamandla : there was another child

Me : another child ?

Dlangamandla : your seed , who's soul was taken it the most cruel way ever

This has my full attention

Me : a sacrifice ?

He nods , and my heart drops to the pit of my stomach . But it's not pain , it's anger and rage . It's nothing like the pain I'm feeling of loosing MaZwide's child

Me : why ?

Dlangamandla : power Ngonyama

This is crazy and just nonsense , and there's no way that MaKhumalo would do such a thing

But Zola , I can never put anything past that one . She's very much capable

Me : power over my kingdom or what ?

He laughs shaking his head

Dlangamandla : and you



Okay now that's a joke

Me : me ?

Dlangamandla : I'm not mistaken

Me : so you're telling me right now I've been a fool , and married a wife who has no idea who she's married to ?

Dlangamandla : well so it seems

Me : right

Doesn't she just have another thing coming?

Me : but my child Dlangamandla

Dlangamandla : no one would ever be able to carry your seed , Ngonyama has scarred their wombs . She did what she did so that none of your blood may be used again for anything sinister

Me : this was drastic , so you're saying MaZwide will never have kids again ?

Dlangamandla : sadly yes

It doesn't bother me much , about MaKhumalo because already we have three. But on MaZwide's side it's just not fair at all , she doesn't deserve any of this

How am I supposed to tell her all this now , after everything else ? There's no way she's going to marry me

Dlangamandla : Ngonyama did this to protect the kingdom , as much as you cannot be affected by such . The kingdom is as strong nor protected as you . The throne would be affected , and that would only cause troubles and problems for you

Me : she could have said something

I shout a bit getting up , pacing around a bit

Me : damn that Zola

Dlangamandla : now don't act hastily , it's not you Ngonyama it cannot be you . She's a no match for you , you're very much well aware of that . But give her the rope and let her hang herself

He's so sneaky , makes me wonder how he got this gift because he should have been a criminal

It hurts and knowing why Ngonyama did what she did , doesn't take the pain away

Yes she did it to protect the kingdom , for not ever having to have such a decision made again

Where one of Ngonyama's kids are made sacrifice , the way I get this

I feel like he acted on impulse , frustration and pain . She though she was protecting her lineage

But she's broken the one woman who deserved all this much happiness , MaZwide was very much robbed

I don't want to talk about my very own pain, but it's far from being over

Not only did I lose my brother , but two of my kids as well . And now I know none of

my wives will ever have kids for me ever again

All because of Ngonyama , and the sad thing is that she pushed them all for one person's actions and decisions

Zola is going to pay for this , one way or the other . And by the time I'm done with her , she won't know what hit her

This is all her fault , and I'll wait until she gets her surprise when she realises that I cannot be fed

Nor can I be controlled , doesn't matter what witchcraft has been used

But it's fine , let her think she's won

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I wanted to be home , because I really  
thought I'll be fine . It's still too soon I know

I need some time yes I admit , but now I'm  
bored being here

And my mother is not having me going back to work anytime soon , she's not getting how much I need the distraction

She walks in my room , I'm in bed since she doesn't want me going back to work . I don't see a reason to wake up and get off this bed

Mom : your friend is here

Me : since when do you refer to Sphe as my friend ?

She laughs looking behind her , and knowing my mother and her disapprovement of Sphe



It's strange that she would say this right now especially about her

Because she's never made it a secret that she doesn't like Sphe , and the friendship we have also

Mom : I'm talking about serious scary one

I find myself laughing a bit , Mnqobi is something else and everyday he's here

I wonder why he does it , because he just comes and if I don't want to get up . He seats on the small couch besides my bed and just watch her , and he won't say anything

I can fall asleep and wake up , with him just watching me it's very creepy

Mom : I'm going out , so please make sure you attend to him

I just nod , she gives me a cheek kiss and leaves

Few minutes later he walks in , and he's his usual serious self

Mnqobi : do you ever open these windows?

A Zulu man telling me that my room has a smell , that's what he implied

Me : for your information I do

He shakes his head opening the window ,  
then he comes and sits down

A few minutes of silence , he keeps stealing  
glances at me

It's very awkward allowing him so much  
access to my life

I never not even one day thought , I can be  
close to any of Mabutho's brother's

It's just awkward on its way

Me : what ?

Mnqobi : will you see him before he leaves?

Me : leaves ?

Okay that leaves doesn't make me happy at all

Me : he's leaving ?

Mnqobi nods , and now I'm not happy even more . Why is leaving ?

Okay I think that's me just being crazy ,  
Mabutho has his life back in Ngonyama

I've pushed him away and now he's tired  
and leaving

There's only so much a man can take , and  
he endured me still

I won't lie I still want to see him and all ,  
and maybe work something out between us

But something is just holding me back , and  
it's hard to just ignore it

I failed Mabutho , and I don't deserve him .  
Maybe it's a good thing after all that he's  
leaving . That's me consoling myself right  
there

\*INSERT 14\*

\*Mabutho\*

I'm not okay , now more than ever because  
of what Ngonyama did

I don't think I'm still focusing harder on the pain of loss felt , but more on why did it have to be this way ?

Maybe I have enough kids , I don't know .  
But this was just not fair on MaZwide at all

And I fell robbed somehow as a man ,  
because now there's no way that I'll ever  
get any of them pregnant

Just because Ngonyama doesn't want any  
more of her descendants , killed anyhow or  
so

This affects me and my household alone , it  
doesn't affect my brothers and theirs

It's the fear of that , I have more than one wife . There's no way that there'll never be competition in my house

And that is what caused Ngonyama to react this way , she acted out of rage

Hurting a whole lot of us in the process , there's no way here that I'm going to say this was done with a good pure heart

Now I don't know how I'm ought to make with such , I just don't know how I'll ever do that

Mnqobi walks in this morning , and he's not his usual self if that even makes sense



Me : what has you this grumpy ?

Lubanzi : so early in the morning

He sits down

Mnqobi : MaZwide is leaving KZN

Maybe I did not hear him clearly

Mnqobi : I tried to convince her otherwise  
but yeah

Lubanzi : how does she leave when I'm still  
expecting an answer from her families ?

Mnqobi : this is too much for her , she really can't take it so yeah she's leaving

He's said it once too many times , now I know he's lying

I know my brother's like the back of my hand , he just wants to get me to have some kind of a reaction to this

And I will entertain him , but I've seen right through him

Lubanzi : Mabutho do something , she can't leave

Mnqobi : he's the last person to stop her  
because she wants nothing to do with him

Me : okay , don't press too hard on that

Lubanzi laughs

Mnqobi : this is just not right

He gets up and walks upstairs

Me : he would go to such lies

Lubanzi : he did not

Me ; he did , I don't know how to see her when she's at her mother's place . I can't go there , I haven't been accepted as anything in that home

Lubanzi : this is a bit messy

Me : I know

Worse she doesn't want to talk to me , she really doesn't

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

This is starting to annoy me , and this can only mean he's with that whore of his from Durban

And clearly Esihle knows something , but she's not telling me anything

I feel side-lined in a way , like I'm not being told something and it's not something small

Maybe Mabutho has decided to get married his own way in Durban right away

Why isn't he back already ? And still he's not taking my calls . He hasn't called me since I left . I don't know what to make of this

Every time I talk to my dad , he'll assure me that all is well . But I doubt all is well

Mabutho is not reacting to that sacrifice , if he was he should already be potty in my hands

But now he's busy with another woman in his arms

I'm at Esihle's place , and she doesn't seem to be in my moods today

But tough for her ,because I need answers and she'll give them to me

Me : when is he coming back ?

Esihle : need I say he's your husband call him and ask

Me : if he was paying attention to us , his homes that he left here in the village while he's busy with another woman in the city . I wouldn't be here asking you

She doesn't need to know that I'm being ghosted , that's my household issue that has nothing to do with her

Esihle : I'm here with you aren't I ? So how would I know any of that

Me : but surely he's called or something

Esihle : I can say the same right back to you

Oh she's really grown a back bone now , she can stand her ground to me

Me : aren't we sisters ?

Now I have to change my approach and be clever about this

Esihle : huh ?

Me : right now you're acting like a bewitched person , I hope that woman our



husband is thinking of bringing her doesn't mess with our relationship . I really do hope she's not on the dark side

She laughs

Esihle : stop with your crazy theories , and leave me alone . I know Ngonyama hasn't contacted you since you left , against his will might I add . And so he is very much in his same mind , and not being controlled by no woman . And as for coming back , there's nothing different about this time . Like all the other times , he can even take three months in Durban . That's not something new to us , we know that .

I really do fear an Esihle with a backbone ,  
because now she's not hearing anything I  
say to her

This is useless

- 
- 
- 

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm all for having support right now , but the  
way my mother was just babying me I  
couldn't

It was getting too much , and to think I'm  
on strong woman well that's what I'd like to  
think

And not this weakling I've become all  
because of this , it doesn't matter why it  
happened

Because fact of the matter remain , it  
happened and I can't turn back the clock . I  
can't change the time

And the bizarre thing is the lion I saw ,  
maybe my mind was playing games with me  
or something

But whatever it was , I can't even talk about it. So I keep to fix myself and put myself in a better space

I need that for my peace sake , my sanity and my well being . Not forgetting my company

I'm all for the healing but in a way now I feel like it's depressing me to be honest

Being home , crying always being in bed . It's not me , it can't be me at all

I'm a woman always in formal , wearing heels taking on the corporate world . Not this pity

Which is why I'm back at my house ,  
tomorrow I'm going back to work and that's  
that

But imagine how hard my mother came at  
me about this , but at the end of the she  
knows her daughter has to be there  
securing the bag

Ask me again why Mngqobi is at my place ,  
and I'll fail to tell you why

Maybe he's here for the free Wi-Fi , he's  
been on Video call with his wife for over an  
hour now . Tell me why I shouldn't , charge  
him again ? This is not a free hotspot zone

And I even got to meet the wife Pearl , a beautiful young thing . I didn't want to believe she's the wife

A man like Mngqobi , you picture a witch kinda like wife for . Not Pearl's kind

I'm in my room , ready to sleep . I don't know about him , maybe he plans to finish my Wi-Fi before he leaves I don't know

I don't even know why he's here , but he's busy following me around . And I just let him be , what can I do

A slight knock comes at the door , I hope that's him saying he's leaving now

Me : come in

He walks in

Mnqobi : Mab...

And he just walks in , pushing his brother  
out of the way

Now I'm like why did I come back here  
again ? There was no way that he was going  
to go to my mother's place

But here he can come , and his nerve to act  
like the man of the house in my house . I

see he's not about to get rid of that any time soon

Mnqobi : I was just about to announce your arrival

Mabutho : you know you can excuse yourself right now

He says already pushing him out , he even locks the door . I just watch him strip his clothes off

And he comes to bed , what a temptation this is ? But right now I'm very scared of the dick , and therefore I don't want it anywhere near me



Mabutho : please move so I can get to bed

He said please , and we have figured out what his politeness does to me

Me : you're not sleeping here

Mabutho : I miss you

I miss him so bad , and it pains me to admit that .

Mabutho : please don't kick me out today , any other day but just not today

He gets in bed , slowly pulls me closer to him . And now I get that feeling I've been missing , being in his arms . And sadly it always feels very much temporary , it doesn't feel like a forever nor does it feel like it will last

Mabutho : I'm sorry

He says holding me in his arms , and I find myself snuggling even closer

Me : I'm sorry too

Mabutho : it's not your fault , and I don't blame you at all . We don't know why what happened , happened the way it did .

Maybe it wasn't just the right time , but we'll have more kids when we're ready . For now please let's just be here for each other, and let's get married

He's still there

Me : you still want us to get married ?

Mabutho : I have never had a change of heart

Me : I don't know if....

Mabutho : please

Me : I feel like such a failure Ngonyama ,  
I've already lost your child before I even  
became a part of your family

Mabutho : we had no control over what  
happened , we couldn't have known that it  
was going to happen . What remains is that  
you're still the mother of my child , and for  
that reason and that of I love you . I still  
want to marry you

Would I be crazy to say okay let's still get  
married ?

Or would I be moving on too fast ? Maybe I  
still need more time to deal with my loss

Me : my mother already received the letter

I say with a smile , because she was so bored when she got it . And she said the Ngonyama brothers are not sane

Mabutho : can she just answer us already , we're waiting to hear when she'll be ready to have us

She hates this , but for my sake she's also for this . Which makes me admire that woman

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

This is one different morning than I've ever encountered , it's nothing like what my mornings are usually are

Whether I'm here or at the village with the wives , my mornings are never like this

I'm always the one leaving the wife , getting dressed and leaving

But today here I am , next to the soon to be  
wife and she's getting dressed

And the business woman is all out today I'm  
full force

A formal suit , with heels or stilettos  
whatever they're called

I'm looking at her and I'm just admiring this,  
she's no ordinary woman

That's why a child or not , I don't want to  
lose her . And I hope as time goes on , we'll  
be able to get over our loss

And I hope the issue of not having kids will not affect her much

More especially when the other brother wives have kids , and she doesn't as years go by

I hope we would be strong enough by then to be able to overcome such

Me : can we do lunch ?

She looks at me

Me : please



She smiles

Mbali : why are you being like that ?

Me : like what ?

Mbali : you say something , and please  
always follows it ?

Because I've seen it works on her , my  
arrogance just annoys her

Me : no reason

She slightly laughs , and it's comforting to  
see her this way after everything

Me : so ?

Mbali : I'll be swamped to be honest

Me : 30 minutes

Mbali : I'll see , and get back to you

Consequences of independent women , I'll  
get back to you

Right , this will be parts of my life now

- 
- 
-

\*INSERT 15\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

I had so much to catch up on , I'm thankful for one thing that my company still stands. But the work load is just a lot , and today is certainly not a good day for me

I'm burying myself in work , trying to forget everything and all . But it's not easy

The door opens and Sphe walks in

Me : we don't knock anymore ?

Sphe : o-kay sorry

Me : what do you want ?

Sphe : I heard you're back at work and ....

Me : and I'm fine so now you know , you can leave

Sphe : there's no need to be rude , I'm just...

Me : Sphe I said you can leave

She looks at me , and I stare right back at her

Sphe : Mbali should you even be at work ?  
You just lost your child , you should be home resting . You owe yourself to grieve and...

I snap , like really snap banging the damn table

Me : if I need a therapist , I'll go seek one .  
Stop psycho analysing me , and get back to  
what I pay you to do

She walks out , and the second she's out  
the door . I break down like nobody's  
business

Everything on the desk ends up on the  
floor, along with me right on the floor

I can't stop the tears that escape my eyes ,  
crying only makes me feel this even worse

It pains in my heart , it's so not helping me .  
It's not releasing the pain at all , nor making  
it easy

\*Mnotho\*

I'm working from home today , only because my wife wasn't feeling so well

I decided to just be home and take care of her , Thandiwe does a lot for me

So when I get a chance to do that as well for her , I use it and this is one of those times. I'm not one of those affectionate husband's as such , but I try my best

She walks in and still in her night ware , it's during the day but we're home so I don't mind

Me : what are you doing out of bed ?

Thandi : I just need a glass of water to take the meds

Me : you should have just told me to bring you one

Thanks : Ngonyama you're working

Me : true



I get up and pull a chair for her , she sits down . I get her the glass of water

Me : and the reason why I'm working home is so I can take care of you

Thando : thank you

She drinks the pills

Thandi : I can't disturb you for such

Me : I don't mind baby

She smiles

Thandi : you can be sweet when you like

I laugh

Me : don't get used to it

Thandi : it's not in your nature yes

My phone rings and it's Sambulo , I excuse myself so I can take the call

Me : what ?

Sambulo : you should learn to be more polite , it actually decreases chances of getting menopause very early

Me : are you going to talk or what ?

Sambulo : since you're always angry , this is perfect for you . We have a problem , the cartel has been compromised

Me : don't tell be that Italian is back again?

Sambulo : unfortunately he is , and you know what that means

Me : give me a day or two

I drop the call , I don't need to hear his okay. Or saying no you must go now

I hope in a day or two my wife would be better , I won't be able to leave her while she's sick like this

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I'm at her office , I've been calling she's not taking my calls . This is starting to irritate me

I'm waiting at reception , she's been called like twice now and still nothing . She's not coming out

I call her again , and still it rings unanswered. Now I know she's not that busy , not to even be able to pick up a phone

And tell me I'm busy , leave . I would leave and stop bothering her

I asked her nicely in the morning , and she said she'll get back to me. She didn't but I'm here nonetheless . And right now , I think just maybe I shouldn't have come

And she comes out of the elevator , looking like she's leaving and not for the lunch I asked and requested for

As soon as she sees me I can't comprehend her look

Me : I've been calling

She says nothing , and I notice that she's not okay at all . Looks like she was crying

Me : MaZwide....

Mbali : this is about the lunch ?

Okay her tone is really off

Me : you said you'll get back to me and you didn't

Mbali : that should have stopped you from coming here

Okay my head is getting bitten right now and for what ? I don't know

Me : are we doing the lunch or what ?

Mbali : I don't have time for this

This is referred to what exactly ? The lunch or just me in general

She walks past me

Me : sorry I bothered you

I say behind her , but not following her I'm going to my car

I don't even feel like going back to work anymore

If this is how our lives are going to be , then honestly this will be too much for me



I get she's hurting yes , but I'm not immune to pain either . Just this morning we were fine , so what's changed ?

And why do I get the end of it ? I can't deal with the hot and cold moods

I'll be gone sooner than she thinks , I love her I really do and I'm willing to fight for us

But I won't take being treated like rubbish , more especially in front of her employees

This has me thinking to just leave , clearly Mbali doesn't need me here . That's the problem with independent women , she can talk however she likes with you

And doesn't matter how or where , who witnesses and sees that

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I didn't sleep a wink , I was so wrong yesterday addressing Mabutho like that

I was really wrong , and I could only see and realise my fault when I was already home

I tried calling and his phone was off , and  
it's still off this morning as well

I don't want to lie , now I'm not dealing  
with what happened yesterday

I'm hurting and crying because of this  
present moment pain , because of how I  
acted towards him

And now he's avoiding me , his phone might  
me off but I know it's because he doesn't  
want to hear from me

Maybe I was too quick to go back to work ,  
maybe my mother was right

I need to get myself in check , now I fear  
I've lost the only man who seem to love me  
and was so willing to make this work

I take my phone and call Mnqobi , last I  
spoke with him was yesterday morning

Mnqobi : MaZwide

Me : is he okay ?

Mnqobi : mhm

Poor man sounds so sleepy , he will just  
have to forgive me

Me : where is he now ?

Mnqobi : he's leaving today , but I think he's at the office now

Me : he's leaving ?

My heart sinks , this is all my fault . And now he's going back to his life

Mnqobi : don't tell me you didn't know that

Me : well , where are his offices ?

I don't even know where he works

Mnqobi : let me send you the GPS  
coordinates

Me : thank you

Mnqobi : are you okay ?

Me : if I can find him I'll be okay , once again  
thank you

I drop the call , and take a shower . I'm so  
crossing fingers I find him there

I dry and lotion , put on a tight body  
hugging below the knee black formal dress .

With 8 inch red bottoms , put on make-up and finish up with a red matte lipstick

I look good , but I feel like crap . And fixing things with my man right now is the only thing that will make me fell better

I drive to where Mnqobi sent the GPS coordinates for , and it's one huge building

Much bigger than mine , but it's no competition I'm still a child . And only a year in business

I park my car , and walk inside the building . The reception area alone is breath-taking

We exchange greetings with the receptionist

Me : is Mr Ngonyama available ? I'm here to see him please , I know I don't have an appointment but this is very important

Her : I'm afraid he's not here

No

Me : are you certain ? Please give him a call or....

Her : I'm certain mam , he left about an hour ago



See how I embarrassed that man yesterday in front of my employees , I'm about to embarrass myself in front of his

Her : mam are you okay ?

I'm crying for goodness sake , how can I be okay ? Or do look okay to her

He's gone back to his life with his wives , I'm sure he's done with me

I did the one thing he hates the most , I addressed him in the most disrespectful way ever . Lost my cool on him , and I raised my voice

There was no way he was going to stand for that

- 
- 
- 

**\*INSERT 16\***

**\*A WEEK LATER\***

\*Mbalenhle\*

Mabutho really left , like he's gone .  
Everyday it's a struggle now to get a hold of  
him

And I don't know where do we stand with  
each other now

The sad thing is that I caused all this , I  
shouldn't have spoken to him in that  
manner

I shouldn't have gone to work to begin with,  
I wasn't ready for that

My mother was right I needed the rest , and  
I needed to take home and just heal

Without rushing myself to do it , but I  
thought I knew myself and that didn't work  
out so well

And right now I'm out of options , Mngqobi  
also left and he confirmed that his brother  
is that side

Now I'm about to do one drastic thing , I  
think it's my only left option

I have no other , and without talking to  
Mabutho what he has to say

If we're still okay or not , I need to know .  
And maybe to try and save us if he allows  
me to of course

I'm at my mother's place today , and I'm  
about to tell her all this . I don't know how  
she'll react to these news

Mom : you look good

I smile

Me : only I don't feel so good

Mom : the outside most of the times it's never like the inside

I guess that's true

Mom : what's wrong ? Still about the baby ? That pain will take a while before it's dealt with

Me : I....I messed up a week ago with Ngonyama

Mom : I hope you did not open your thighs for him as of yet , it's still too soon . And I think they should come first , and fix their wrong doings then you do can whatever as man and wife

Me : I don't think that's going to happen anymore

Mom : what ?

Me : the marriage

Mom : and why would you say that ?

Me : because ....I messed it all up he even left . And now I can't find him anywhere

Mom : are you sure about this ?

Me : it happened ma , how can I not be sure about it ?

Mom : because I got a call this morning ,  
oNgonyama got our reply and they'll be  
ready to come this weekend

I think we're so loosing each other right  
now I don't understand her at all

Mom : so clearly whatever you think is  
happening or happened , he's not a part of  
it

Me : they're coming this weekend ?

Mom : yes , that's why I have your aunt's  
coming over this week . I need some help  
preparing for them . And as for your father ,



I don't think he wants to welcome them in his kingdom

I wasn't expecting anything there

Mom : but I extended the invitation this side to him

Me : why did you do that ?

Mom : let me be your mother and you be the child

I can't believe this , so oNgonyama are coming to marry this weekend

Me : but ma , what if they're coming for damages or the babies lobola and not for me ?

These people are royalty , that's very much possible

Mom : I sent back a reply of lobola negotiations for you , and not those things you're talking about

I still need to leave , I need to hear him tell me we're okay

I need to apologize and tell him I'll do better , being the city wife doesn't mean I have to be how I was towards him

He's still to be my husband and he deserves that respect

Me : I want to go there

Mom : where ?

Me : his kingdom

Mom : why ?

Me : I need to talk to him ma (mom)

Mom : do you think that's wise going there?  
Those people don't know you

Me : maybe I can get Mngqobi to help me ,  
he can arrange for us to meet without  
anyone even seeing me there

She laughs slightly

Mom : when did you get like this ?

Me : I love him

I say that as a whisper because this is my  
mother and not some gossip friend

Mom : just don't go there and cause drama,  
keep your distance from that family and  
then come back home.

Me : understood

I guess Ngonyama here I come , I hope this works

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I've managed to give both Esihle and Zola space , I haven't been to any of their houses

I'm at the palace , I eat and sleep there .  
Esihle understands why I can't be at her  
house

It's another thing for that witch Zola , she  
just wants to always be next to me and it's  
so annoying

But the pretence I'm putting up , by being  
with her is on another level

And today she's been at the palace all day ,  
beats me why because I haven't even been  
with her

And I haven't even tried to be intimate with  
her , and she's not initiating it either

I don't feel like sleeping with any of them honestly , I'm just taking this time as a mourning period for myself

Manqoba : you're still not okay , and this makes me wonder if you're ready for this weekend

Me : why would you question that ?

Manqoba : let's be honest with ourselves right now

Me : Manqoba

Manqoba : wait , hear me out . You're here , and I'm not saying there's anything wrong with that . But you're not yourself , and I feel there's a lot you still need to deal with . Maybe just maybe getting married now , is not the right idea

Me : right idea or wrong idea , I'm doing it

Manqoba : and I can't say anything to change your mind ?

Me : no you can't

He laughs



Manqoba : okay then , I really hope that  
MaZwide is strong enough

I thought she was , but right now I don't  
know . Her persona just looks like a shield

To protect her from whatever shit she's  
suffering from , and hiding deep within  
herself

She's broken , and it has nothing to do with  
the baby .

I don't know how to love , this is all new to  
me . I can admit that . Not defending  
myself, I think my approach has changed  
towards her to be honest

I feel like it's much than how I was with her  
in the beginning

And from my side that's some progress , but  
as for her she was to me the last time

She really needs to tone it down a bit , I can  
accept her independence

But if it's going to make her feel like she's  
some tupa way above me , then we're so  
going to have a problem

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

The cold treatment Mabutho is giving us ,  
the cold shoulder it's really too much

And I think I'm feeling it more than Esihle ,  
because she's there at her house going on  
with her life like all is well

While I'm busy running after Mabutho like a  
love suck puppy , this is not working as how  
it was supposed to work like

He's the one who's supposed to run after  
me , not the way it's happening right now

I think that woman in Durban is really  
dangerous , she must have some something  
to block my sacrifice

Maybe Mabutho is already under her spell ,  
and it's too powerful

I don't even want to call my dad about this ,  
because he will run to Dlozi who will then  
fail again

The third wife was supposed to be scrapped  
off by now , but it's happening

And this weekend even , already there's  
preparations in the palace

They're so accurate that she's coming back  
with them when they come back

I hate everything that's happening right now , with every fibre in me

And being opened down there still , doesn't help my case . Mabutho is cold

I can't even get closer to him , because I fear he will feel me as soon as he enters . So that's a problem as well , I don't know what to do now

We're in the lounge quarter with Manqoba and his wife , as well as Thandiwe Mnotho's wife

I don't really get along with any of the wives, even Esihle . I'm just polite and nice

when they're around , but there's nothing big to that

Mnqobi walks in and heads to Mabutho , he whispers something to him . And I can't hear what , I can't even read his facial expression because he's a blank as ever

He walks out , and soon after Mabutho gets up as well

Me : Ngonyama is everything okay

He just looks at me and says nothing , now that's embarrassing a bit

I look down as he walks out , but I have a good mind to go out there and follow him

I want to know what's happening so bad , but he might just tell me where to get off

I'm pissed off to the core , when I hear car driving out . It must be him

Damn I hate loosing , and right now I'm loosing and very badly

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

Mnqobi came through for me in the biggest way ever , and he and his wife were so nice to let us use their house

Pearl : relax don't look so scared

I smile shaking my head slightly

Me : I'm really scared

Pearl : I'm sure you have nothing to worry about , you came all this way just to see him

And just then they walk in , Pearl gets up .  
Mabutho is just blank even seeing me



Mnqobi : don't fuck in my house please

He takes his wife's hand and they walk out leaving

Me : Ngonyama

Mabutho : MaZwide

I think something is seriously wrong with me , I'm already in tears before I even say anything

Me : I'm sorry , I'm sorry about how I reacted towards you . I'm sorry for raising my voice at you like that , and doing so in

front of other people . I'm really sorry I was so disrespectful towards you , I know I messed up big time . And I have no excuse for it , I won't even blame the miscarriage . Because not only did I lose a child , but you also lost a child . And it was just selfish of me , to make it all about me . I shouldn't have shot you out to begin with , I was wrong Ngonyama . Maybe it's because I don't know how to do better , I don't know how to have any other person love support and comfort me besides my mother . It's no excuse I know , I've never had anyone . And I think now I'm failing so much , to accept and be welcoming to any kind of affection that's not coming from my mother . I'm really sorry I disrespected you like that , I wish I can take it back . I'm sorry I messed

us up , and I'd understand if you don't want this anymore . I'm really hoping you can give me another chance to fix my wrong doing , I'll do better Ngonyama I promise I'll do better .....

I feel like sinking down the floor right now and just cry , I wish I was like other people

That this much crying brought me some kind of healing or peace

Mabutho : you know one thing MaZwide I never hid from you was the respect , I don't demand it . But I don't go around disrespecting people and then expecting them to give me respect that's not earned .

I love you , and that's something none of the other wives know. They don't know my love they've never felt it because it's not there , but with you it's a different story . Now are you going to always take advantage of the fact that you're the wife that holds my heart , the one I'll go to hell and back for . I've made it clear time and time and again , that I want you . Is this how things are going to be between us ? You have a rough day , and because wena you're one strong and independent woman. You'll just get off my head however you like?

I shake my head no , I've even stopped trying to wipe these tears because they keep falling

Mabutho : I've never chased after a woman, but I did after you . But I will not stand being disrespected not even by you , so if it means I have to leave you alone so you can find yourself I'll do so without thinking twice . You will not control me however you want MaZwide , being this independent woman you are doesn't mean you are any superior . You'll still be a wife like any other wife , I don't see you as my Insarbonate . Don't treat me like I'm nothing either , if you want to say something say it . But address me with respect

Me : I'll do better I promise

Mabutho : go deal with your hurt and when you need me I'll be there

He turns to walk away

Me : Ngonyama.... Please don't leave me....please

Mabutho : I'll never leave you I just need you to gather yourself....

Okay I don't need to hear that , I'll gather myself with him besides me . I don't want to do it alone

So I'm quick to just hold him , and cry . He holds me after a few seconds

Me : I'm sorry

And I really am sorry , I hope we can get through this

- .
- .
- .

**\*INSERT 17\***

**\*Mabutho\***

It hurt me to see her cry , but she already knows that she's my weakness

And if I allow her to have her way with me , she'll do me a great deal

And I can't let her have that kind of power over me at all , she holds a great place in my life

And she's capable of destroying me very much , at some point I have to be hard on her

So that she knows her place at all times , she will need to be reminded that on is certain



There was no way that I was going to sleep at the palace , with Zola there

While MaZwide is this side , so leaving Mnqobi's house we came to a hotel

I couldn't take her to the palace as well , because she's not a wife yet there . And obviously , there was no way I could take her to any of the wives homes

Me : what do you want to eat ?

She's already in bed , and yes it's late we should be sleeping because she's leaving tomorrow going back to Durban

I'm remaining this side because I have to make sure the negotiations preparations go well

Mbali : please come see this ?

Me : are you going to answer me ?

I won't ask if she's hungry or not , she's a woman and women are always hungry

So it's best to never ask but just offer or deliver , if she's not hungry she'll eat a bit and say thank you . Then you'll know she wasn't hungry , and a man will never be offended by that

Mbali : please

Those cute puppy eyes , she even looks  
horny and that's temptation

I sit on the bed , she gets on her knees crawl  
towards me and now puts the phone away

Me : I thought I was seeing something

She smiles

Me : that's....

And she kisses me , and a guy is too weak  
right now . It's been a while since he got

some . Since she came into my life , I  
stopped with the side pieces

MaZwide is not like the other wives , so I  
felt the need to be loyal to her

Because I felt she's worth of my loyalty ,  
even now she still is

Her hand trails down to my dick , and it's  
hard . She slowly takes her gown off and  
she's completely naked underneath

With just a boy leg panty and nothing else

Me : you ready ?

I don't want to rush her , and she doesn't need to feel the pressure

Also there's no make up sex needed here , we have lots and lots of times to get to that

And she'll still pay for what she did , but it's no pressure

Me : what ?

Mbali : it's nothing

Me : this expression doesn't say nothing

She giggles , unbuckling my pants her one hand trailing up and down my dick

Mbali : my mother said I shouldn't open my thighs for you until....

Us : we're married

She laughs

Me : umamazala ufuna mina ngife indlala  
(mother in-law wants me to starve of  
hunger)

Mbali : I cannot let that happen , so let me open my thighs for you

She exposes my dick licking her lips , and she slowly lays back down . I take the pants and briefs off along with the t-shirt

She lifts her legs and lets me take her panty off , I do so trailing soft kisses on both legs going down

She exposes her coochie , cleanly shaved and of course with a woman like herself I expected nothing else

Her one hand trails down to her coochie , she rubs on her clit

Squeezing her boob with the other one hand , she's wild as fuck

I stop her as she's about to insert her finger inside of her

Me : don't

She's hot , turning all red . I lay next to her , her hand leaves her boob and goes to my dick she strokes it

Mbali : you won't be the one depriving me , I refuse

I chuckle

Mbali : you can't , that's very wrong and against the woman's right



Me : horniness makes you a liar

She laughs

Me : come sit on my face

The speed of a cheetah , this woman  
though

Mbali : don't look at me like that

Me : don't suffocate me

She laughs , and her coochie rests of my  
lips. I part her lips with my tongue , I nibble  
on her clit a bit

Before trailing the tongue to her coochie open , as soon as it's there she rides on my tongue

My hands grabs on her thighs , the more she rides and starts feeling the pleasure

She moves down more , but I told her not to suffocate me . We're so going to die , because of a pussy

And she's enjoying the pleasure , not caring about anything right now . I move my one hand and rub on her clit

This one is so going to be the cause of my death , she holds my head lifting it up

I swear if it could fit in her , it would be all deep inside

I move my tongue and nibble inside her , her thighs press hard on the sides of my face

I rub viciously on her clit , her thighs shake slight as she releases the cum inside my mouth

Not letting go of my head , infact she's just pushing it harder against her coochie

Mbali : Ohhh.....Ahhhh ohh...mhmmmm

She muffles those moans , and hearing them is what's making this worth it

I'd die a happy man , that's fine . And she'll have one great last memory of me

When she calms down , she trails down slowly . Locking eyes and she hands the biggest smile ever

She straddles my thighs , playing with my balls . Stroking my dick with the other hand, it's when she licks my balls I let out a groan

Me : shit

She trails up taking my dick into her mouth ,  
she's driving me crazy

She's licking like it's vanilla ice cream , and  
sucking like it's a lollipop

A woman shouldn't drive a man this crazy in  
bed , she'll have crazy access to my assets  
that no wife even knows about

She deep throats , playing with those balls  
inside her small hand . It's a good thing I'm  
the one laying down and not her

I shoot up my cum inside of her month , she  
swallows some of it . And some just trails

And she's not giving me any chance right now , she trails up and still with that smile of hers

She rides over my dick , a few times and leans down we kiss

She moves her ass up a bit , sliding my dick inside of her warm coochie

She's a bit below my stomach , and she starts riding me like crazy

Let it be known I don't want to be judged for giving this woman a whole empire

I'm the one getting all this much pleasure , I know her efforts and no one else is ought nor supposed to understand

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm so tired , I can sleep the whole day . And I blame myself for being a wild cat last night. It's like I was paying for the whole months I felt starved in a way , don't give

me that look . It's been four months , that's  
no child's play at all

And getting that man again last night meant  
all and more , and he sure did me good

He touched all the right places and right  
spots , like he satisfied me to the core

Now I'm jealous that we share this dick , It  
doesn't sit well with me

Hopefully I'll get enough of my fair share ,  
when in Durban . Because I can already feel  
it , I will always hate it when he comes back  
home and I'm left there



Because the dick would be given to the  
wives this side

He just kisses me and I kiss him back , I also  
hate that now we're parting ways

But I have to go back , I only came here to  
fix things between us

Mabutho : uziphathe Kahle (take care of  
yourself)

Me : always

Mabutho : into engikuthanda yona  
MaZwide (the way I love you so much)

And I feel it , but something is wrong with me . Don't get me worry , I do love Mabutho very much

But in a way that I don't even understand myself , I wouldn't exactly say I'm in love with him

Me : nami ngiyak'thanda Ngonyama (I also love you)

Mabutho : here go get yourself that house and maybe a new car

He hands me a black car , and I cannot believe this . And no I'm not offended by this

If anything I'm shocked and surprised , I'm a girlfriend here not even a fiancé

I don't have a ring to say that , but a mere girlfriend here I am getting a new house

Okay he spoke about that , but I thought that would happen after we got married

And now he's thrown it a car as well , I'm not denying anything

I don't need a new car but because I'm being told to go do so , then I'm definitely getting it

Me : what did I do to now deserve all this ?

He smiles , tucking his dreadlocks braids  
behind his ear

Mabutho : a man is not supposed to groan  
like that , go ahead and enjoy the spoils of  
your hard labour

I burst out laughing , I'm always securing  
the bag . But this one I didn't even know it  
existed

I just got a car on top of a promised house  
that just came earlier , all because of the  
sex game

Mabutho : ngiyahamba mina , uzosala  
uhleka lana kanje (I'm leaving , you'll be left  
laughing here like this)

He pecks my cheek

Me : that's sad , and you're not leaving me  
with a peck

He laughs , and I wouldn't mind listening his  
deep laugh all day long

Mabutho : you're very territorial

Me : please don't tell me that doesn't work  
in polygamy

He continues to laugh

Mabutho : you'll just have to figure it all out

Me : Ngonyama

Mabutho : just take your kiss and let me  
leave

See the power he give me ? When I do it in  
future , he shouldn't even dare try to put  
me into my place

And after I get my kiss , I let him go . And  
soon after I check out as well and head back  
to Durban

\*Mabutho\*

I did say I don't want to be judged , so let me be with my carelessness

And I know now that she's going to buy the most expensive house she can find , and a car is so going to make me dip into some secret assets . I came to MaKhumalo's house , because I only called her last night

And that was wrong of me , I should have come and spoke to her in person

She's just finishing up making breakfast , and I am hungry because I left the hotel without eating

And it was only because I knew I was coming here , because there's no way I was going to come here and not eat

Mlondi : baba (dad)

Me : kunjani Ngonyama ? (How are you)

Mlondi : ngiyaphila babe (I'm well dad)



I look at his mother , something has changed . She isn't the way she was when I arrived

Me : ngiyabona (I see)

And he's also changed , which makes me believe there's something going on here

Me : kulungile unгахamba ndoda (it's okay you can leave)

He walks out , MaKhumalo sits down and dishes up for me

Me : ngiyabonga (thank you)

She nods and we eat

Me : ngifuna sikhulume ngalento ka Mloni  
(I want us to talk about this thing of)

She looks at me

Me : but for now , allow me to apologize for  
leaving last night and not coming around to  
tell you why .

Esihle : was it something very worrying ?

Me : depends

Esihle : on what ?

I hope I don't create for these wives to hate each other , seeing I haven't been spending time with them

Me : that I was with MaZwide

Esihle : I wasn't aware you were going to Durban

Me : I was not

Esihle : she was around ?

Me : mhm

Esihle : and you didn't even bring her around ?

Me : around here ?

Esihle : yes Ngonyama , here in my house

MaKhumalo is full of things I just don't get

Me : why would I bring her to your house ?

Esihle : she's not a secret I know of her I know about her . So why shouldn't I see her?

Okay

Me : she's not a wife here yet

Esihle : with just 3 days away she'll be one

I'm being questioned right now , and about something I shouldn't even be questioned about

MaKhumalo knows the kind of person I am , and so she knows there was no way I was going to bring MaZwide here

Me : let's leave that , you'll see her on Sunday when you get to welcome her as a Ngonyama wife

She continues eating , I take a sip of my coke . I don't drink coffee or tea , so during breakfast there's always coke

Me : what's going on with your son ?

Esihle : he's your son too

Me : and ?

Esihle : he's always coming home late

Me : he's growing

Esihle : so much growing that he's started noticing girls

A boy his age , there's nothing surprising there

Me : what makes you say that ?

She sighs , I need to ask all the right questions so I know many story when I get to talk to Mloni

Esihle : I found a condom wrap in his pocket

He's already having sex , and here I was thinking she would say maybe a condom that's still sealed or maybe a nude magazine even porn in his phone

Esihle : I asked him about him

Me : what did he say ?

Esihle : ngiyaxolisa ma (I'm sorry mom)

That confirms it , he's really having sex

Me : I'll talk to him

I'm not a white man , I don't believe in giving kids sex talk

But Mlondi has already started engaging in sexual acts , he just needs to know that I don't want any grandkids here



And he's a royal prince , he can't just sleep with anyone

He should really play it far from royal kids , he damages one he'll be forced to marry her

He will pay , and chances that he will get one pregnant are very high

Those are the things he needs to know about

Esihle : aren't you going to take him ?

Me : take him where ?

Esihle : to Durban with you

Me : just because having sex ? No ways

Esihle : he's only 15

Me : and I started having sex when I was 12,  
I don't remember Ndlovukazi sending me  
away anywhere

Esihle : I'm not surprised

I laugh

Me : leave the boy alone , and he's right here at the village . In Durban he will be exposed to a whole different kinds of girls

She shakes her head , but she knows that I'm right

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 18\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

It's chaotic at home , with more of my mother's relatives arriving

I don't understand these people , they weren't always here

But now everyone is coming , and yet my situation is almost the same as that of my mother

They distanced themselves , because she got married to a royal polygamist

Yet here I am today , in the same situation .  
But they've come out to support me

I managed to sneak out , so I can meet with Sphe . I'm taking a break from work

I'll go back sometime next week , but I just had to see her today

And she's already at the restaurant , I pull a chair and sits down

Me : hi

Sphe : hey

Me : wasn't so sure you'd come , so thank you for coming

Sphe : it's okay

Me : I won't stay long , I just wanted to see you so I can apologize for my behaviour last week

Sphe : Mbali I understand that you're going through a lot

Me : true , but I'm nothing special .  
Everyone is going through their own lot , in their own way . But they don't go lashing out on other people for no reason whatsoever . I'm really sorry

Sphe : fortunately for you , it's just me and I happen to understand that you were not yourself . I should have held back

Me : worry not , I see nothing wrong with what you said . I was the one wrong, which is why I'm asking for forgiveness

Sphe : well then you're forgiven

Me : thank you so much , and please do come through this weekend

Sphe : your place ?

Me : mom's

She pops her eyes

Me : come on don't be like that

Sphe : your mom doesn't like me

Me : and that's never going to change , so  
will you miss me getting married all because  
my mother doesn't like you ?

Sphe : shut up

She raises her voice a bit

Me : keep quite



We laugh

Sphe : who's marrying you ?

Me : that question should offend me to the core

She laughs

Sphe : I never thought you'd really go for Mabutho

Me : we've been through some you know , so why not take this leap of faith and see where it leads

Sphe : you're very brave and strong

I don't know about that , but one thing I'm sure of is that this is happening

I'm so rooting for it to last , but if it doesn't I hope there are no regrets whatsoever

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

Mnotho is nowhere to be found , and we have no idea where he is . Even his wife doesn't know

But I don't trust Pearl enough to believe that , Mnotho is nonsense yes

But I doubt he would leave without even telling his wife where he's going

Maybe it's some secret and we're not ought to know about it

And tomorrow we're heading to Durban for the negotiations . Lubanzi is still around , so at least that closes the gap of Mnotho not being here

I'm a bit unsettled about leaving tomorrow ,  
a few Kings from some surrounding areas  
have arrived here

And that doesn't put me at ease , why  
arrive this early ? And tomorrow we won't  
be here

I don't appreciate their being here , and  
Zola's father is also amongst them

And that one is always scheming , you can  
never trust him

Mnqobi : what does he want ?

He's also not happy about these Kings arriving

Me : beats me

Mnqobi : if he doesn't any of his nonsense here , I'll forget his daughter is a wife here

Me : I can't believe you're telling me , that you'd kill him

Mnqobi : he better not push me to that , this throne is not vacant and we don't need an outsider as a king

If only Mabutho wasn't so stubborn , then none of this would be happening right now

I'm not pointing fingers , but just saying .  
Because he's the one who wanted to wait

He wanted to take his third wife first ,  
before he's crowned king

Mnqobi : you better hope he gives me no  
reason to be provoked

I don't see how that will be avoided ,  
because that old man just doesn't know his  
place

.

\*Zola\*

The chaos that's going on in this palace ,  
particularly more on this day

With just a day and everyone is going to  
Durban , the men are to leave this morning

And we all haven't slept a wink , it's Friday .  
And if all goes well tomorrow Saturday , the  
wives will go to Durban

The ceremony will be taking place at the news wife's home , then on Sunday she's coming this side

I've tried by all means to avoid my father , him being here doesn't help me at all

And worse his things with Dlozi are not working , I've tried to

Convince myself that maybe they just need time

Maybe after a few weeks or so they start working , but I know that's not the case . I killed my baby for nothing , that sacrifice did not work



And now I have to try other means to make sure I get what I want

Esihle : will you be taking the kids to your house or what ?

Me : why ?

Esihle : I'm leaving going to my house , and this place is crowded . You can't expect the kids to sleep here

Me : what does Ngonyama say ?

He might not like we as his wives we're going home

Esihle : I asked him before he left , do you think I'll just go to my house without alerting him

All I head was that he left . The cold shoulder that Mabutho is giving me , and I can't take it anymore

Because to be honest it hurts , and clearly I'm the only one not getting his attention

At first it was the two of us , but now it's just clear that it's just me

Esihle : since you don't know I'm leaving , and I'm taking the kids with

She walks away , my worry is what's  
happening right now

I need to up my game and get Mabutho  
back , with another wife coming . I have to  
fight for my spot

If I'm not careful I'll loose him , and I'll loose  
this Kingdom . I will become the next  
version of Esihle to grab his attention

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Mlondi asked to come along , I don't know why and I didn't ask . But I let him come

And we're ready to head to the Nxumalo home , I've been trying to call Mnotho to no avail

He's started these traits of his , where he just disappeared for days maybe even weeks

And no one knew where he was , but I trust that he's okay and will come back fine

Lubanzi : we should go

Manqoba : the last load has been loaded up, so we're good to go

Me : you go so long , I need to make a call

Lubanzi : worry not she's yours

Manqoba : she came to Ngonyama , just for you

Mnqobi just doesn't know when to keep his mouth shut , so I'm not surprised people know of that

Mnqobi : I was just telling them , that she's a keeper

Me : get off my face

They all walk out and I make the call , she's been up the whole night as well and it's just crazy

Because I don't understand why didn't she sleep

Mbali : you're coming ?

Me : hello to you too MaZwide

Mbali : how far are you ?

Okay this is not working

Me : I haven't changed my mind , and I'm still coming . We're about to leave now

Mbali : okay , okay everything is going to go well right ?

I don't know if this is fear , or nerves or what but it's definitely something

Me : you have nothing to worry about , your voice is strained . Can you just get some rest for a bit ?

Mbali : okay

Me : what's wrong ?

I can pick up this from her voice

Mbali : my mother invited my father , I don't know if he will come or what . That man might just ruin this for me

Now I get it , he didn't even reply the letter sent to him

But if he's trouble , he will certainly be felt with without a doubt

Me : worry not , no one it's going to ruin this for us okay ?

Mbali : you promise ?



Me : I assure you

She giggles

Mbali : Okay then hurry up

Now she's telling me

Me : I love you

Mbali : I love you Ngonyama

We hang up

.

.

\*INSERT 19\*

\*Unknown\*

I've been so held up , I haven't had time to resurface in the last few weeks

But now I managed just to gather a few  
days and come out

And what welcomes me is messages from  
Lungelo , informing me about all that's been  
happening back in South Africa

And I must say , I missed on quite a lot . In  
just a short space of time

And now my heart bleeds and goes out to  
that one person who holds my soul

But I'm no coward and I won't fight any  
man for anyone , so far looking at  
everything

Mabutho has failed and failed miserably ,  
and he's still yet to fail some more

But one thing is certain , she'll leave him  
with some hard life lessons

And he so fucking desperately needs them ,  
a woman like that is not meant to have a  
piece of you

But to have all of you , and now she's not  
even getting a piece of him

Already there's two other women , who  
each share a half of him

He leads one life of stupidity and nonsense ,  
it's a pity she's dragged into all of it

I take my phone and call Lungelo , and he  
answers first ring

Lungelo : my prince

Me : don't you have negotiations to be at ?

He laughs

Lungelo : I'm within

Me : that accident was it caused by anyone?

That's all I care about , I don't care that she lost his baby . I care to know if anyone deliberately wanted to harm her or not

Lungelo : no

Me : are you sure ?

Lungelo : very sure , I did my own findings . And it was purely an accident , nothing was a foul

Me : alright

Lungelo : are you back ?

Me : you may never know

I drop the call , and seems like I have a trip to South Africa myself

A few hours there won't hurt , and seeing her again for those few hours would definitely be worth it

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I don't know how I'm feeling right now , my father is here and he came with my brother's

All of them , so I hear from the cousins . I'm actually upset

I didn't want him here , he didn't bother replying to the Ngonyama's letter

Yet he spent mind coming here why ?  
Clearly he doesn't regard me as his child

Otherwise he would have wanted for my lobola negotiations to take place at his kingdom



I hate that he's here , I'm just going to be polite about this because my mother is the one who extended the invite to him

She may have run away from him , but then she's doing all this because I am a half blood

So either way we can't deny the fact that I am half royalty , it's there and we can't change it

Sphe : I'm sure they're being grilled in there

Me : don't

She's just adding to my stress

Sphe : it's been hours now

Way too many hours

Me : negotiations are supposed to take a while

Sphe : not this while though

Me : why don't you keep quite if you have nothing positive to say

Sphe : sorry

Me : you can be such a bore at times

I take my phone and call my mother , she doesn't answer

My nerves are shot , I need a glass of wine or something

I call Mabutho , I don't even know why but it rings and he's not answering naye (as well)

Me : what is wrong with these people ?

Sphe : okay I'm really sorry , please calm down everything is going to go great

Not with that man I call a father in there ,  
and those brother's

Those people don't like me , there's no way  
they'll wish for me to have anything good  
going for me

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

Lubanzi and Mabutho seek to send me to  
an early grave

According to our ways , Mabutho is not supposed to be in here

But he insisted and the two hard-headed heads agreed with him , there's no elder here

From our side it's just us the brothers , the uncle's are here but they're in another room

And now these three don't want these negotiations to start without the mother being present

Where have you ever heard of such ?

King Nqobi : umangabe nina oNgonyama  
aniyazi into enilethe lana , kungani  
nisimoshela isikhathi sethu ? (If you don't  
know what bought you here , why are you  
wasting our time )

Lubanzi : we will not hold any negotiations  
here unless it's with the senior MaZwide

The brothers are so annoyed , but mine are  
worse than them

Lindo : when have you ever heard of a  
woman leading the negotiations ?

Mabutho : when the negotiations are taking  
place in the woman's home , when she's

the one who raised the child . And most importantly when she's the one who replied the letter of asking

Shots are being fired , and my brother's are not backing down

Finally MaZwide senior is called in , and she walks in like the damn queen she is

And now the talks starts , with Lubanzi leading them

Lubanzi : we acknowledge our mistake entering your kraal and causing some damage , and unfortunately to some unforeseen circumstances we suffered a

loss . But we would still like to do the right thing , by paying damages of what we have done

Mnqobi puts a stack of money of the table , and I tell you this right now

This is maybe damages for pregnancy doubled four times , even that impulsive idiot Mnotho sent money

And we as brother's we all chipped in , which is something we've never done before when anyone of us got married

The uncle's and brothers including the father all look at each other



The queen mother just smiles and we know she's accepted . My brother's are just showing off

Lubanzi : this right here is the cow to thank you queen mother , for giving us a daughter in-law. And raising her with such respect and humbleness

See another stack of money on the table , that's two cows and not one

Lubanzi : we would ask as to how many cows do you desire and require for the princess . But please allow us to give what we have in our hands , and if it's not

enough we would look deeper into the pockets

What an idiot , he should be saying the pockets are empty

Lubanzi : this here is 20 cows accompanied by a horse

The eyes glimmer and sparkle looking at this much money , Mnqobi is just laying on the table like it's small change

See her mother shedding a few tears , and it's tears of joy nothing else

As for the paternal side , they're just full of  
envy and jealousy

Unfortunately we don't have a cow for the  
father nor the brothers

When Mngqobi is done , the queen mother  
stands up dancing and ululating

I tell you this is a done deal and it's all done,  
we have our wife now

May she please be the last wife we take in  
this family from this generation , while we  
await the coming generation

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

When I heard the ululations , I cried and shed a few tears it was all happiness

Knowing that all went well , I guess those others didn't ruin my day for me

My mother walks in and she's in such a jolly good mood

Mom : come meet your in-laws

I wasn't even taken in there for them to pick me out , those ones were given me too easy

But I'm not complaining , I'm just happy all went well . I'm now someone's wife , I cannot believe it

We walk in there with Sphe and my one other cousin , and we sit down

Seeing my father and my brother's again , just brings about sad and hurtful emotions. But this is my day , I won't let this ruin it for me . I will be happy and rejoice

Lindo : you didn't even get asked to pick which bride is yours

He's the big brother , and a whole replica like his father through and through . Looks and this annoying attitude

Mnqobi : even if we did we would have still chosen the right one , because we know our bride

Says my favourite brother in-law , in a strange and weird way yes but it's fine

Mnqobi : this is our bride

And he puts on one huge , blanket over me I wish to kill him for this

It's too hot for such things , and why cover me with a blanket in this heat

I'm going to collapse , and it'll be all his fault

Mnqobi : still having doubts , you still feel like we should have picked ?

Cwaka (silence)

Mnqobi : uno mlomo wena (you have a big mouth)

I want to laugh so bad , and I don't care if they kill each other

My negotiations are done , and that's all what mattered on this day

- .
- .
- .

\*Mabutho\*

I have married before , but it was nothing and felt nothing like this



I'm happy , my heart is content and I feel like this time around I've done good and well

I hope not to fuck this up , I've never fucked a marriage up before

But this one is different , and so it's nothing like the first two ones

She walks to me and she's the most beautiful human being I've ever seen today

Me : MaZwide

She smiles , and opens her arms to hug me .  
We're a bit hidden from a lot of eyes of  
everyone

Mbali : Ngonyama

Me : ukuncuma okungaka (so much smiling)

She laughs , and gives me a few seconds kiss  
it's even hard to let go

Mbali : thank you so much

She's getting emotional now , and I can only  
hope it's because she's happy and nothing  
else

Me : for what now ?

Mbali : for this day , Ngonyama thank you for seeing me worthy to be called a wife . And not just any wife but your wife

Isn't this just beautiful , hear me well . I'm not saying I want her to be weak and all

But the strong persona isn't something she should feel it's needed with me . It gives me a certain sense of seeing her being vulnerable in front of me

Me : you deserve all this and more , and I know this situation is not ideal nor perfect . But I'll do my best and make it it work

Mbali : I know you will

And I hope I never let her down

Voice : sawubona ma (good day mom)

And it's this photocopy of mine , isn't he  
just forward

Mlondi : I'm sorry to disturb baba (dad)

My son just doesn't want to be left out ,  
that's why he came to negotiations that  
didn't need him

Me : MaZwide , this is Mlondi a replica of his father as you can see

She laughs and he smiles

Me : he's the first born child , from MaKhumalo

Mbali : umaMkhulu ? (The senior wife)

Me : yes

Mbali : and he looks like you

Mlondi : slightly I do yes

Listen to him

Mbali : well I'm glad to meet you , don't you want to go grab something to eat with me ? If your father allows of course

Mlondi : Baba please (dad)

I just nod , because I can see he's eager to go with her as well

And they leave , I know I'll see my wife before I go back to Ngonyama this evening

And tomorrow we'll be back to fetch her , so we can have the gifting ceremony back

at the kingdom and welcome her as well as  
a wife

- 
- 
- 

\*Unknown\*

I did not miss South Africa even one bit , but  
I'm not bothered that I'm here right now

Because it's not a trip wasted , I may have  
missed the ceremony at her home

But I'm certainly and definitely not missing  
the one at the great kingdom

It's early hours of the morning , I can shut  
the eye for about three hours

Before taking the ride from Durban to  
Ngonyama

And I look forward to it

- 
- 
- 

\*INSERT 20\*



\*Mnotho\*

I should be home I know , but Tyler needs me right now most importantly the cartel needs me

I know Mabutho would have loved to have me there yes , but he's not hurt by it

And having all the other guys there , my absence wasn't even felt that much I know that

Tyler : what have you got ?

He walks in , looking all red . And I don't want to be anywhere near him right now

Sambulo : he's gone

Tyler : did you just say he's gone ?

Sambulo nods

Tyler : you're kidding me right ?

Jase : unfortunately not

Tyler : you're all going to help me understand this

He downs the glass of whiskey he just grabbed from my hand

Tyler : how does one guy , and I mean just one . Infiltrate the whole cartel , and not even a single one of you has caught him ?

Me : you're one of us as well , so what does that make you ?

He gives me one fucking death stare , but I cannot stand being disrespected by another man

He can go all golden god on me , I don't fucking care

Sambulo : okay , this guy is nothing like we've dealt with before . He moves unseen, he's been under the raider we can't find him . And now he seems to have resurfaced, which makes it hard again to trace his movements

Jase : we don't even know who he is

Tyler : anyone of you plan to find out who he is ?

Me : we risk to step on the Italians toes , is that what we want ?

Tyler : I don't care Mabutho , I want him removed

Me : alright then

He has no idea what h doing , just signing our death certificates

Making us fight an enemy we don't even know , all we know is just bow fucking dangerous this Italian guy is

He's hit us before with the Mafia's , and now he's into the cartel . I don't see how we're going to beat him , but let's indulge Tyler in this

\*Zola\*

I couldn't miss seeing the so called wife , so I was right here at the palace before they even arrived

Pearl and the brothers with a few aunts were the ones to go fetch her

And I must say okay , she's beautiful . But she doesn't have what it takes to handle a man like Mabutho , nor this kind of a

marriage . And let's not forget the most important thing me , and I'm so going to break her to the core

Unlike Esihle , she seems to have some kind of a back bone

And maybe , just maybe she can take me on. But in the end , I will finish with her

Already the palace is filled , with the royal families invited

And the villagers who came to witness another wife , what a shame it is to us . The ground where the gifting ceremony is taking place , is already filled with all kinds of gifts

And almost everything is mostly for the wife, I didn't buy her anything I'm not crazy

But Esihle went all out , I just took a tea set from my house that I bought years ago

She's nothing of mine , so she doesn't deserve anything from me

Thandi : why are you standing out here ?

Me : and not where ?

Thandi : with everyone in the house , and MaKhumalo is about to welcome MaZwide



I laugh

Me : leave me alone

Thandi : aibo Zola

Me : don't aibo Zola me , it's not Mnotho taking another wife . So you don't know my pain ...

Thandi : I wasn't....

Me : keep quite , you have no idea how I'm feeling right now .I wasn't even asked about this , just told and I have to just accept it

Thandi : Zola ...

Me : leave me alone

I walk away from her , I just had to lash out .  
And she was just right there

They need to know how hurt I am about  
this , I want them to start pitying me

And when they all least expect it , I will  
fucking strike

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

The gifting ceremony goes so great , even though my father's family received absolutely nothing

The only person who received and felt appreciated here is my mother

She sure was treated and welcomed like a queen here , and I hope she felt it as well

Because I felt and saw it as well , and I couldn't be so much happier

I don't know why my father and brothers were here really , I hated them being present from yesterday

And I'm so appreciative of everything I got as well , even though I don't understand why so many households furniture

But hey , I'm not complaining and I really loved and appreciated all

Now the day has gone by , and I'm tired . But I have to see umaMkhulu now

I don't know how I feel about that , but it's not like I can run away from it

I'm in one of the huts all alone , and she walks in . And well she is umaMkhulu okay

Even her presence says so , I hope she's not  
one of those I'm the first wife and did not  
take anyone's husband type

I'll die

Esihle : MaZwide

And she says sitting down on the floor as  
me

Me : Mamkhulu

She laughs , and it's a polite laugh

Esihle : MaKhumalo or Esihle will do just fine , but I'd advice for MaKhumalo in front of Ngonyama . But when it's just us Esihle is just fine

I will never , I know my place in this marriage and I'll stick to it

Me : I wouldn't be offending you at all if I address you as Mamkhulu all the time now would I be ?

Esihle : not at all , but I don't want you feeling like you're obliged to

Me : I understand

Esihle : I welcome you here , and from today just know that you're one of us and this is your home

The door opens and another one walks in , we haven't met but Pearl already told me who she is

Zola the second wife , and well uMaNzuza

Zola : I'm left out

The attitude , this one is so going to be a problem to me already

.

.

\*Zola\*

Esihle is so comfortable with her , you'll swear they're best buddies from years back

And I so hope that's not the case , cause I can't deal with the two of them being friends

Or even knowing each other , they'll gang up against me like crazy



I would lose this battle before it has even started , so I can't have any of that

Me : I'm sorry to disturb , I wasn't aware that I was not wanted

Esihle : stop with this nonsense of yours , I already told you that you weren't stopped from coming

I sit down

Me : so what are Ngonyama's wives talking about ?

Esihle : Kanti lutho , I was just welcoming uMaZwide nothing much (nothing)

Me : oh I see , and was it said I won't welcome her ?

Esihle : uzongidina (you're going to annoy me)

She gets up

Esihle : MaZwide here is the thing , Ngonyama already explained that you will be staying in Durban full time . So you won't have a house here like us , so the royal house is your house

I'm going death , my ears must be not hearing all this clearly

Me : did you just say the palace is her home?

Esihle : I'm not mistaken

She says already walking out , and now I'm left with this one alone

Me : must be nice huh ?

She also gets up

Me : you don't dare walk out on me

Mbali : do you have a problem with me ?

Me : you're not stupid nor naïve , so battle lines have been drawn . I don't like you , as a matter of fact I hate you . And I don't want you anywhere near my husband nor my house or kids . But since you already have him , enjoy it while it lasts . Because soon it'll be goodbye and out with you

Mbali : not because of you and nor because you want , if I'm to ever leave this marriage it'll be because I want to . Bare that in mind, but also bare this

She walks closer to me , and gets right in my face

Mbali : the gloves are off

She walks out with one conniving smile , I  
wish to wipe it off with a slap

As soon as she's out I scream my lungs out ,  
Dlozi may have failed me with Ngonyama

I'll find a way to deal with this one , he can't  
fail me again this time I just can't risk it

And I will not fight fair at all , I will use  
whatever means I have and can use to  
make sure I win . Even if it means dark  
forces or witchcraft I will do it

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

The nerves of that woman , she must know her place as well

The dick is to be shared , and that's how it'll always be as long as I'm here

I'm not going anywhere , more especially because of her . No ways , I refuse . I will only leave this marriage if only Mabutho fails me

If only it gets to a point where I feel like I'm  
loosing my self worth as a woman

Not because of another woman , that is so  
not going to happen

I walk outside , and I must be dreaming .  
This can't be real , there's no way that it's  
him . Maybe I'm confused

Maybe it's just people who lookalike , I  
mean there's three people in the world who  
look very much alike

Maybe this is one of those who look like  
him , but something is happening

My heart is beating the very same way it  
beat on that day , I can never forget the  
feeling

And I have never felt it before then , nor  
have I felt it after that

And just then he looks at me , we're at a  
distance with each other

But his stare is so very much intense I feel  
it, and I wonder if he's feeling this as well

I keep swallowing the lumps on my throat ,  
until my mouth even feels dry



After a whole few minutes of just starrng at each other , he disappears right from my eyes

And do I search for him , through the crowds I even feel like maybe he wasn't here to even begin with

Me : get a hold of yourself

Pearl : what's wrong ?

She startles me a bit

Me : nothing , I'm tired okay I wouldn't mind a few minutes of sleep

Pearl : then go rest

Me : I'll....

I spot him again , and he's not alone but he's with Mabutho

Me : yeah let me see if I can do that

I leave her and walk towards them , few seconds from reaching them and he walks away

Right after looking at me , and it's that same look from that day . Those few

seconds I was in his arms and clearly I haven't forgotten

Me : Ngonyama

He looks at me

Mabutho : are you okay ?

He asks with a smile

Me : I'm tired , I have a headache can I get some rest please ?

Mabutho : you'll use my hut , MaKhumalo told me the palace has been given to you as your home

I smile , MaKhumalo seems like a good person unlike that Zola

Me : she did

Mabutho : okay then let me take you to sleep

I can't keep quite , I just can't

Me : who was that ?

His facial expression changes

Mabutho : just someone

Me : someone ?

Mabutho : yeah

Me : so you know him ?

He chuckles

Mabutho : maybe

Me : that's not an answer

Mabutho : he is just someone I don't even know him okay , he's not even from here

Me : here as in KZN ?

Mabutho : both KZN even South Africa

Me : you know that , but you don't even know him ?

We get to his hut

Mabutho : sleep

Me : that's you shutting me up

I say laughing so I'm not suspicious asking  
this much about this guy

- .
- .
- .

\*Mabutho\*

Today has been a great day , and I couldn't  
be much happier

I got my wife , and seems like all is well  
oNgoniyama bavumile (have agreed)

I hope now a great journey awaits us ahead,  
and I know it won't be easy but we sure can  
make it

If we just stand together through  
everything and all

I do feel like our love will be tested and a  
lot, but I'm very hopeful we will conquer in  
the end

Lubanzi : was that ....?

Me : yes



And I just took my eyes from him for a few seconds and he was gone again

I don't get how he does this shit ? But it's creepy as hell

Lubanzi : I didn't know the invitation extended that far

Me : it didn't

Lubanzi : are you sure ?

Me : very sure

Lubanzi : but he's here

Me : I know that , but his kingdom wasn't invited I know that

Lubanzi : perks of being royalty , and you won't even be told to leave

Me : you dare go tell him to leave

Lubanzi : I'll rather not , this is South Africa . I might just be labelled as a racist

I laugh , only few seconds later a loud roar escapes my mouth

Obviously causing chaos , but who wouldn't be scared

\*Manqoba\*

So Ngonyama chooses this day , this moment to crown Mabutho as king .And now we're all gathered outside the throne room , we can't enter until a queen as been chosen

Mabutho is still in Ngonyama form , people are scared of him . But then they know it's him , so I guess it becomes bearable seeing him like a lion like this

Lubanzi : what's going on ?

Me : I don't know what's taking long

His wives are here , but Ngonyama is not choosing a queen

And Mabutho is only king because of a queen , one choose by the fallen Golden goddess herself

If not , there's no way he will be crowned , Ngonyama has always been ruled by queens. So they need one even for him , who will instil those teachings they left for this generation

Lubanzi : your wives are here , so what could be the problem now

Mnqobi : MaZwide is not here

She's been married for a few hours , does she also counts ? I'm just clueless about these things , I guess I'm learning today

But the mention of MaZwide here , doesn't sit well with Zola and everyone who's looking at her can see it

Dlangamandla : Ngonyama ?

Ngonyama circles around the two wives ,  
and lets out a roar again

These ones always makes me want to run  
away , like what if he devours us all ?

Dlangamandla : Mlondi go fetch your  
mother

Mlondi doesn't waste time running towards  
the huts , I wasn't even aware that one wife  
is missing

It'll take some great getting used to , for it  
to register that there's three now

As soon as she appears , rain drops and it pours . That's all we needed , so we don't even need Ngonyama to tell us now

And everyone goes down on their knees , acknowledging their new queen

Everyone of course , except for Zola who runs away crying , and it's just a funny scene

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

First I see that man and I end up feeling in a way I haven't felt since the last time I saw him

The last time I was in his arms for a few seconds and he said he will find me

And now I walk out only to meet a bunch of people , and boom it rains more like it pours

And the strange thing , the white lion is here . And I know I am not crazy

This is the very same white lion that was there when I got that accident



The accident that took my baby , it was  
caused by this lion

Me : is this a dream ?

I whisper to myself , I'm shivering a bit from  
the coldness of the rain

Voice : Ndlovukazi (our queen)

And it's the people here , these people who  
are on their knees bowing down to me

I'm lost and I'm not registering anything  
that's happening right now

Except this white lion , it's when  
Dlangamandla leads me inside the throne  
room

I try putting my through back in sanity  
mode , and I look around

Everyone starts walking in as well , including  
this lion

And honestly seeing it all beings me pain  
and hurt , not leaving out the hate

I don't have my baby today it's because of  
it, and now I'm like it's a lion

And Mabutho is a Ngonyama , in actual fact this whole kingdom is Ngonyama

Me : no it can't be.....

Why would a lion of this Kingdom kill my baby ?

Just then I rephrase that question , to why did Mabutho kill our child ?

As the lion changes to his human form , I don't know what kind of curse is this ?

He was a lion ,and now he's turned to human . He gets so busy in front of me

And I can't even pay attention to what he's doing ,in my head I'm like he's the one who killed our child

He's the white lion , I'm like why ? Why did he do it ? Was it to punish me or what ?

I lift my eyes and look at him as soon as ululations erupt in this room

A tear escapes his eye , and mine are at the brink of falling down

Me : why ?

I whisper that , not even minding that now he's crowned me queen of this Kingdom

I don't care about that , now I want to know why the white lion Mabutho Ngonyama caused me an accident that killed our child

Mabutho : I'm sorry , I will explain it all

My mind is no longer here ? What have I done ? I married a man who killed our child and lives with some curse as white lion

- .
- .
- .
- .

**\*INSERT 21\***

**\*A FEW DAYS LATER\***

**\*Mabutho\***

We're still in Ngonyama , I'm mostly at the palace with MaZwide

All permission given from MaKhumalo , but I'll make it a point to go see them before heading back to Joburg

Things have been tense and maybe slightly bad , she's completely shut me off

I've tried talking to her , and she told me she doesn't want to talk to me at all

This is not healthy at all , we just got married we should be happy

And maybe planning on giving her a slight honeymoon , but here we are not even talking to each other

She's already getting ready for bed , and we still use the same bed

And funny thing is that when she wants to have sex , she'll get me in that mood and we have sex

After all is done we're back to ourselves again , isn't that just crazy torture from her?

Me : can we talk about this ?



Mbali : no

I sit down on the bed

Me : for how long will we ignore it ? And in the meantime you're hating on me

Mbali : my child was taken from me Ngonyama , and the next thing I know the very same lion that caused me that accident turns out to be my husband .

Me : and let me explain what happened and why it happened

Mbali : I fear what hearing you explain will do to us

Me : and this is not helping us either

She goes quite , because she knows I'm right this is not helping us

Me : I'm a descendant of the great Golden goddess Ngonyama , and she happens to be the great white lion . I have her mark and imprint

I take my t-shirt off , I know she's seen this tattoo thing . And maybe she just thought it's a tattoo

Me : the white lion mark on my back , that's the mark of Ngonyama . And she also happens to be an alter ego to me . I can change and turn into her , but it doesn't make me and her one . She's still Ngonyama and I'm still Mabutho , two different people. Ngonyama is an ancestor of this Kingdome , and she lives through me but it doesn't make me her like I said before . Yes you saw the white lion there , and the sad thing is that you really did see it . But it wasn't me , it was Ngonyama . As much as she lives through me , she's still able to take her lion form and turn into it . Without me being present at that particular moment , and that's what happened with the accident. And yes she's responsible for it , I can apologize MaZwide but it would never

be enough and it won't erase anything . It was her intent to take the baby

There's no use to keep more secrets now , it won't help me anyhow

Me : she.....it turns out that MaNzuza was pregnant , and she sacrificed the baby to gain some kind of power over me . As much as that did not work , witchcraft cannot be used on me it doesn't work . The fact that she had already done the sacrifice , that got Ngonyama very angry and to act impulsive . I'm king now , and the man in a polygamous marriage . There will always be power plays at hand with my wives , they will always feel like they have to compete over me . And that is very dangerous causing others to

resort to another methods to win me over . Including the making of such sacrifices , and to avoid any of that from ever happening . To have any seed be sacrificed or uses anyhow for dark magic , she took your child in that way . It was wrong of her to do so , but even I didn't know until after a few days it happened that she did it . In this kind of a situation , your seed can be used anyhow and however . Even if its not you the mother , and already it's not safe with MaNzuza in this marriage . If she can sacrifice her own child , and still carry on with life like nothing happened ? How much less would she care to do harm to another's child ? I'm sorry there's nothing I could have done , I'm sorry I failed you and our child . Ngonyama being responsible for this ,

makes me somehow feel responsible  
because I failed to know her intentions .  
And because of all this , none of my wives  
can ever be able to carry a child for me

Mbali : what ?

Can she not get me to say her womb is  
scarred

Me : we....will never have kids together

Mbali : I want to have kids Ngonyama , I  
might have not wanted that one in the  
beginning because I wasn't ready . But that  
doesn't mean I don't want to have kids  
forever

I don't have miracles , so how do I fix this one ?

Mbali : I don't care what happens and what is what , but just know that I want kids and those will have

She lays back down , and no I have no idea how she plans to have kids

I don't know if she heard anything I said and understood , or she just brushed me off

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

I didn't sleep a wink , sleep couldn't come at all . And that ended up with me taking a journey in the middle of the night

I will not rest , and in the end I will get my way .

My father has no idea of what I intend to do, and I plan to keep it that way from him

The fact that days went by , and Mabutho was so cooped up in that palace with her

Means soon he will forget that he has two other wives , other than his fresh young thing



And worse they're going to Durban  
together , we will be left out in the cold

I don't care about Esihle , but I care about  
myself and this is for myself

I take my shoes off getting inside the yard ,  
and I hope she's not one of these fake ones

Ngoyi : this path you're on is very  
dangerous , and it will end in death . A royal  
blood will spill your blood , and you will pay  
for all the deeds you have done . No  
punishment will come upon them , your  
blood will not taint them . Nor will it cause  
them any problems , your death will be

your fate . Your blood will be spilled by a  
royal blood

My heart is beating so fast like crazy , really  
Mabutho will kill me ?

But it's not like he's not capable to do so ,  
surely if he was to do so he would

And now that scares me , and who else  
besides him would have the guts to kill me ?

Ngoyi : do you still want to do this ?

Me : yes

I say with a trembling voice , I do want to  
make Mbalenhle suffer I want her gone

And if it means having to lose my life , then  
so be it

I'll rejoice on the victory on the other side ,  
and clearly if there's a heaven and a hell

I'm going straight to hell , let's hope all this  
will be worth it

Ngoyi : take this , bath with it everyday .  
Using water and nothing but this , call her  
name while you're bathing . Just keep  
calling her name , and it will work in your  
favour . The palace is protected , the Muti

cannot be used there . So on this one , you would have to find her outside of the place . She has to consume it , it'll grow inside of her and reek havoc in her life . It won't be long , but it also won't be too fast . You will get all your dark desires to ruin her

I take both the liquids , one is black and another is brown

I put the envelope of money on the ground and get up to leave

This will have to work , I'm crossing fingers at that . I failed at first attempt , I can't fail on the second one as well

And the first thing I do when I get home , is taking a bath . And I use the liquid as instructed

I call her name throughout the whole bath , until I'm done

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

I may be of royalty , but I'm clueless about a lot of things that has to do with royalties

But I'm not stupid either , I know other royal family have animals in them

Some are symbolic in a way , some represent certain things . Others are curses brought to the families

Could be to avoid some type of harm from coming to the family

And so male royalty members having animals with them is not really a new thing

But I was just lost at that , where the same lion that's my husband made me lose my child

And honestly learning the truth , it doesn't make it any better

I get the fear of this ancestor , that this polygamous marriage is dangerous

And so yes it will cause us to resort to some methods to always stay relevant and on top

I get she was protecting her lineage from ever being sacrificed

But this wasn't fair on me at all , and now I learn that not only did she take my child but also my ability to ever have kids . How sick is that ? And on top of that I do want to have kids

All of Mabutho's wives have kids , and it's not a competition . They're fine even if they can't have kids right now , because it's not like they have none

I don't know what this means for me and Mabutho , because I do want to have kids

I have a legacy on my name , and that legacy is something I want to leave for my kids

I have no one besides my mother , and she's not exactly the best possible candidate . I could wake up tomorrow , and she's remembered I'll be left all alone



Now what will happen to my money and everything else that I have ?

This is a bit tough , and I believe it's going to get tough . Already I regret getting married

I'm bearing a cross of sins that are not mine, and its too heavy for me to carry

I need to talk to Mnqobi before I leave , being queen doesn't mean I'm leaving my Durban life

I'll travel in between and be sure that from Friday until Monday I'm this side . I still don't even get how I got to be crowned queen . Me a whole half blue blood

While the two other wives are pure blood  
bloods , it doesn't make sense to me

But who will I question ? So I'll take it one  
day at a time

I overhear two voices in his hut , and it's  
him and Mabutho

The brothers all have huts in the palace ,  
because this is their home . I can't help  
myself but listen in on them , and I hope I'm  
so not caught

Mabutho : so you know the two wives each  
take a share of 25 percent right ?

Mnqobi : yeah

Mnqobi : and all the children combined share the 50 percent , it goes divided to them

So he's discussing his assets , just like his I wanted to address mine

And maybe Mnqobi is not the right person after all

Mabutho : that's everything of mine gone there

Mnqobi : MaZwide gets nothing ?

I also want to know , but even if I don't it's fine it doesn't matter

Mabutho : taking a 25 percent share from the kids , doesn't make sense at all . The 5 of them can't share 25 percent , they would all get nothing

I'm guess I'm getting nothing from his estate , that's why I want to protect my assets

Because the traditional marriage says we're married on community of property

So I want what's mine to remain mine , was hoping Mngqobi would help me with that

But now I'll rather go and find someone else

I turn to walk away as my ears start itching  
a bit , but it keeps intensifying

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

MaZwide seems to be in some deep  
thought about everything I told her

So I don't know what she'll end up deciding, maybe she'll say if we don't have kids she's leaving me

That would break me , and I don't know if I'll ever let her go

I came to talk to Mngqobi before we leave , because I want my affairs in order

And I need to make sure that if anything happens to be , MaZwide is also protected like all the other wives and their kids

Although MaNzuza is no longer a part of that . Just the kids. So they'll get her 25 percent share

She doesn't deserve anything from me , and being spiteful

Mnqobi : and this ?

He looks at my phone

Me : those are the offshore assets I have , and those are to not be received by anyone except MaZwide

He pops his eyes

Mnqobi : she did not give you idliso ? (Love portion)

I laugh

Me : stop being stupid

Mnqobi : this is two times your estate being given to everyone else , and she gets all of it?

Me : yeah all of it , and it doesn't matter what happens between us . That is not to ever be changed , so when I die she gets all of it

Mnqobi : at least we're tight like that , so I'll help her chow this estate



Me : you have no idea who she is and....

A notification on my phone before I even open to check it another one comes through and then two more

Me : okay

Mnqobi laughs for some reason

I check the notifications and what do you know , a brand new Ferrari has be brought , and a triple mansion in Ballito . Now wait for this , there's a master bed and couches that have been ordered right from Italy

I chuckle shaking my head , did she not  
leave small change in the card

Me : sometimes it never hurts to stick to  
low maintenance wives

She had to wait for this present moment ,  
and all is brought cash

.

.

.

\*INSERT 22\*

\*Unknown\*

I'm still around KZN , and I sure do plan to leave just after a few days

There's isn't much keeping me here , I did not come to cause a riot at the wedding

Or ceremony , whatever they called that thing they were doing . I just wanted to see her that's all , and she's still like the first time I saw her

Yes with a pain hidden inside , and all that  
braveness on the outside like all is well

But she's fine and well , physically and  
that's not bad

Lungelo : thought you'll be gone by now

He pulls a chair and sits down

Me : is it a norm now ?

He laughs

Lungelo : with you nothing is a norm , and I  
really don't get your obsession with that girl

Me : woman you mean

Lungelo : yeah , yeah her

Me : and it's not an obsession

Lungelo : you whites , don't have what we call chosen one's so there's no way we can even say she's one for you

Me : because I'm white ?

Lungelo : this is South Africa , so take no offence to that . But yes because you're white , surely your kind of royalty is different to ours

Me : I don't know about that

Lungelo : why play all this sneaking around?

Me : do you see me sneaking around ?

Lungelo : I mean....you know sending me to watch her and all

Me : is that a problem ?

Lungelo : not at all no it's not , but I'm curious to know what's the deal with her ?

Me : curiosity killed a cat , fortunately it has 9 lives . Unfortunately I can't say the same about you

Lungelo : point taken , should I continue ?

Me : no there's no need , I'll be back for her when the time is right and she'll take what's rightfully hers and claim the kingdom as queen

Lungelo : wait she's already a queen , so like what do you mean ?

Me : when will you ever learn ? Nothing is always as it seems with me , I know what I'm doing

I get up

Me : I'll see you , if not anytime soon . In a year or so yes

He sighs , and that's my queue to leave .  
Not Durban nor South Africa , but just this restaurant

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*



I went to see MaKhumalo earlier on , got to spend time with the kids

And MaNzuza arrived while I was there , and there was just something off about her

But the way she hurt me , I really don't care much about her right now

And I still need my space from her , I would kill her if I were to go anywhere near her right now

And it's best this way , I don't even care that she's the mother of my kids right now

When I kill her , I will have no problem taking care of my kids . She's a no factor at all

Now I'm back at the palace , I guess it's still the honeymoon phase . Since MaKhumalo insisted I stay here during this period

And it smells divine in this kitchen , makes me wonder why MaZwide hates cooking yet she's so amazing at that

Mbali : Ngonyama

And the smile that welcomes me as I walk in the kitchen , I don't know but there's just something about this home

And it feels like the senior home ,  
kaMaMkhulu (the senior wife)

Me : MaZwide

And I pass a slight kiss , cause she's still busy  
I don't want to disturb her

But I can sit here and watch as she does her  
things , and just admire this person of my  
mine

Mbali : uyaphila kodwa Ngonyama ? (Are  
you well)

Me : ngiyaphila (I am well)

She just smiles

Me : and ke hayhiii ngiyabonga uyaphila nawe (I can see you're well as well)

She giggles and she knows well what I meant by that

Me : so ithini ke into yethu nje ngoba ngizamile ukuqhaza , isibekaphi into ye qiniso eliphumile ? (What's the progress with our issue as I tried to explain , where does the truth leave us now that it's out)

I won't lie and say it's not bothering me , and I don't care to tell the other wives that they're barren

More especially MaKhumalo , I don't really give a fuck about MaNzuza

Mbali : it's still too fresh too early , and still too hurtful

Me : and I understand

Mbali : it's giving me a lot to think about , and it's a lot to take in

Me : problems ?

Mbali : problems Ngonyama

Me : tell me all about it Mrs Ngonyama

She sighs , wiping her hands with the dishcloth

Mbali : I have my own money , I have my company . I sure do have assets that when God remembers me one day , I have no one to give to . I could go to bed tonight , and my mother wouldn't be here tomorrow . So she's really not an option , for me to say she can be a person in my will . I'm not saying she'll die soon or before me , because I could even die before her . Just that I want my own kids who will one day carry out my legacy . You have kids Ngonyama , and you know who will carry out your legacy for you. And I'm sorry to say this , I won't give anything of mine to your kids I won't I'm sorry if that comes off somehow . But that's

just it , we may be married in community of  
yes that's fine . But ..

I laugh

Me : There's a but

I know this conversation is serious , I'm just  
laughing so she knows I'm not offended at  
all by what she said

I get her point , and I wouldn't expect her to  
give any of my kids anything she worked  
hard for . It would be crazy to expect that of  
her to be honest

Mbali : yes there is

Me : okay let's hear it

Mbali : what's mine is mine...

Me : and what's mine is ours ?

Mbali : no it's also yours

Independent women

Mbali : I'm not saying don't take care of me when you feel it like , because I will chow your money when you let me have a piece of it



Me : and that's established , and you have quite a steep taste

She laughs

Mbali : I don't own a black card , and so yeah

I shake my head smiling

Mbali : let's make assets together , those would be the ones that are spilt into half just between us . That's where our community in property comes in , not on things we accumulated before being together

What wife would say such ? Definitely none that I know , except this one of mine

Me : I hear you

Mbali : really ?

Me : yes and I have no disputes to what you've just said

Mbali : okay then thank you

Me : I have a question though ?

Mbali : you should have

Me : is it a deal breaker ? Us not going to have our own kids

She sighs , and I know this is heavy on her . It's a scare to me , I've found the woman I love , and I risk to lose her because of this

Mbali : marriage is totally different from a mere relationship , if this was revealed before we got married . Honestly I wouldn't have even thought twice , calling it quits . But now it's different , there's families and ancestors involved . It's not as easy walking away

Now I feel bad , because I feel I trapped her in a way into this marriage

Because I knew the truth , and I kept it away from her

She would have been able to make her choice and decision , without having all these other things to think about and consider

Me : here's what you need to know in the midst of this all , I love you and I don't want to lose you . And most importantly I will stand by you on whatever decision you make and decide on

And I mean that , if there was a way to give her what she desires I would do it without even thinking twice about it

\*Mbalenhle\*

I wasn't expecting Mabutho to be that very much understanding

Honestly this whole thing is bothering me , and I really don't like his ancestors right now

Their anger and wrath has fallen upon me , and it wasn't fair at all

But then I chose this man , I chose this life .  
And this threatens to leave my wealth to  
vultures

But what can I do about it ? I have no super  
powers or anything as such

And right now I don't even feel like I have  
the strength to do anything about this

And not just generally saying , but I really  
don't feel well physically

Since yesterday , my ears were itching  
thought it'll pass . But now they're getting  
worse

I was even forced to tell him this morning ,  
and now they're coming out watery liquid

And it's painful , because I can't even put an  
ear bud inside

I don't know what's suddenly wrong with  
them , because I've never had problems  
with my ears before

But he's just been a darling right here  
watching me , he insisted on taking me to  
the doctor

I thought that was a bit drastic , hopefully  
I'll get better . Maybe it's because I'm in a  
new environment

And I'm not used to it , sometimes a change of environment does that to one

I've never experienced it through , but then there's always a first time for everything right

Mabutho : can you come down ?

Me : why ?

He was getting me some lemon water , now he wants me to go down why

I don't feel like going anywhere , but staying in this bed and doing nothing



And the way I'm so lazy , I don't get how I'm queen

How will I even do my duties ?

Mabutho : Mlondi is here to see you

Now that's one child , that's loving me . And I can't help but love him as well

Me : okay

Mabutho : you don't have to

Me : I want to see him so it's fine

I get off the bed , put on shoes and we both go down . The smile he gives me when he looks at me

Mlondi : I heard you're not okay

Me : it's just ears , nothing serious

We hug , and I sit down next to him

Mlondi : you saw a doctor ?

Me : not necessary

Mlondi : you can't diagnose yourself ma , that's just impossible

Me : child !

He laughs

Mlondi : at least see Dlangamandla

No ways

Me : a doctor is fine

He burst out laughing , that Dlangamandla scares me . And I'm not quite familiar with healers or seers whatever they are

Mabutho : that's all he says , and you agree to see a doctor ? While I've been on your case about this since morning

Me : I'll rather see a doctor , than your seer Ngonyama

Mabutho : I'll go call the doctor

He leaves us

Mlondi : now that I see you , I can see you're not well

Me : I don't ever get sick that's why

Mlondi : you're just like me , and a day sick  
you'll look like you've been sick for a whole  
month

I slightly laughs

Me : I'm sure I don't look that bad

Mlondi : of course not , your beauty can't  
just disappear overnight

Me : take anything and everything from  
your father , just not the lack of romance  
please

He laughs

Mlondi : ma that's some real shade right there

Me : stop right there

I lay my back on the couch

Mlondi : let me leave you alone , because I only came to see you

Me : thank you , so you're spending the rest of the day here ?

I don't know what's his deal , but he seems to be okay with me . I see no reason not to be kind and good to him as well

Mlondi : the doctor is going to give you a shot , so enjoy my company for now . It won't last for the rest of the day

This child has a mouth I tell you , and he's very much chilled about it

- 
- 
- 

\*Mnotho\*

Right now I just want to go home , Tyler has us chasing a ghost

We can't find this guy anywhere , and what could be more harder than trying to find a man you've never even seen before

We don't even know what he looks like , that's how fucking good he is

He's like a shadow , and he sure damn moves in the shadows

Right now we're looking at a picture of himself , and you can't even get a clear vision of his face

Jase : it's a fucking shadow



He's frustrated , just like the rest of us all

Me : Oceans this is....

Tyler : there has to be something we can do, we have taken a huge knock

Me : we all know that , the cartel affects us all

Tyler : then there has to be something we can do

Sambulo : something like what ?

We're all out of ideas , and it's pretty much clear . Like he did with my Mafia's , he's done with the cartel as well

We just need to accept this defeat , and move the fuck away from this Italian guy

Me : we can't even run facial recognition from that

Tyler : it's the only picture we have

Me : and it's not working

I get up shaking my head

Me : this is not working Oceans

He sighs

Me : guys excuse us

They look at him and he nods they walk out leaving us

Me : we've never been family when we're on a job , but right now I have to be the bigger person and be an uncle to you . This is straining us , we don't accept defeat I know that . But this one is a losing battle nephew . You know it , I know it and even the guys know it . Let's call this off and all just go home , we have families outside of

this life . As much as we know no life besides it , but it's not all that we are . I don't know about you and everyone else , but I'm all done now . And I'm going home , living underground like this is not the life for any of us

I pat his shoulder and walk out , find the other guys in the other room

Sambulo : I'm leaving

Jase : what ?

Me : make sure he gets home okay

And I'm already heading towards the door

Sambulo : you're really leaving ?

Me : I'm out Sambulo

Jase : you can't

Voice : we're fighting a losing battle

We all turn and look at him , he chuckles  
smiling

Tyler : clearly once again , the Italian has  
beaten us . He's no match for us , and it's

time we accept . So yeah this is the way out of it

The cartel is his baby , he's hurt more than he was about the Mafias

He couldn't give shit about those , but this is different . It'll take time he will get over it, and so will we all

Whoever this Italian guy is , hats off . And no one is willing to rat him out , no one is willing to give him out

We were just way too deep above our heads

\*INSERT 23\*

\*Zola\*

The palace has suddenly become some kind  
of a family home

Which I don't get because , Esihle is the first wife . And so her home is the family home of Ngonyama

But this one comes , and she gets the whole palace as her home. Why wasn't she built a house like all of us ? I hate how she has an upper hand over us

And that Mabutho is so oblivious to that fact , not to mention Esihle she's the worst kind

I haven't seen her since I started doing the bathing thing calling out her name. I've been doing it very much consistent , I can only hope that it's really working for me



Esihle : it's been a while since you visited

Me : you can't blame me , we were just shamed and embarrassed

Esihle : you're still on that ?

Me : very much so ,one of us should have been chosen to be queen not her . What does she have that we don't ?

Esihle : problem with women in polygamous marriages , they think that everything is a competition

Me : let me stop you right there , don't tell me you didn't want to me queen ?

Esihle : I did ...

Me : so ? Wasn't that you being competitive?

Esihle : no , yes I wanted to be queen . It didn't happen in I've it , cause I can't fight it

Me : with this mind-set of yours , you're in the wrong kind type of a marriage

She laughs

Esihle : I don't think so

Me : okay well....

Mlondi walks in , and he just greets us and passes

Me : must he always be that angry ?

Esihle : I doubt he's always angry MaNzuza , that's just how he is

He's one very strange kid , and he's too young for being the way he is

.

.

\*Mnotho\*

Damn it feels good being home , like I can't believe I left all this just to go underground chasing a ghost

I'm glad I'm back home , and it'll be a while before I'm back again with that life . It won't be easy leaving the one thing you've always been your entire life. And the hardest thing , is loosing to one same person twice

I don't care who you are , but your ego will be left fucken bruised

And I'm feeling it now , I can only imagine how Tyler is feeling

But knowing him , he'll probably try and do this alone . And that's where I'll need to come in and help him

I'm at the palace to see Mabutho , I feel a bit sad that I missed his negotiations and wedding

Me : but I'm glad everything went well

Mabutho : mhm

He's just starring at me it's becoming  
creepy

Me : are you okay ?

He shakes his head , taking his eyes off me  
and that gives me some relief of some kind

Me : what's wrong ?

Mabutho : MaZwide is not okay , and she's  
not getting better . I called in a doctor , few  
days back but it's still the same

Me : and Dlangamandla ?

Mabutho : she does not want to see him ?

City wives

Me : does she understand that he's the royal seer and so...

Mabutho : stop with that nonsense , if she doesn't want to see him she won't

Me : it's nonsense now , what did this woman feed you ?

Mabutho : nothing that concerns you , and stay off her case . That's your queen , you should really be concerned about the one who sacrificed my child to get power over me and this kingdom

Maybe I did not hear him right

Me : who did that ?

All I heard was his child being sacrificed , I didn't get quite a lot

Because Thandiwe didn't tell me that one of his child is no more



Mabutho : it turned out that MaNzuza was pregnant , and she sacrificed the child . Out of anger Ngonyama scarred their wombs , they all can never carry my seeds . And that's how and why MaZwide lost our baby

I think I've heard enough , and I still don't understand why Zola is still here and alive

But unlike me , Mabutho is very good at pretence . He doesn't act now and thinks later like how I do it

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I so can't take this , hence I'm leaving and going back to Durban

I'll go see doctors that side , the one Mabutho brought here couldn't see say one single thing wrong with me

Yet everyday I get more sick , I'm even loosing hearing in one of my ear

Something is definitely wrong , but it doesn't help when I doctor doesn't see what's wrong

I'm all packed and ready to leave , it'll be a while before I'm back here again

Maybe when I've healed and gotten better , then I'll come back . But for now I just want to stay away from this place . As much as I still need to learn about it , it's people and their ways of doing things

I'll get to that , just not now . My health comes first , and maybe being home as well will help . And being with my mother

I don't see that happening though , because Mabutho is coming with . And obviously this means , we're going to the new house

It's goodbyes to everyone , except Zola who is not here . I'm sure she didn't see the need to come see us leave

If anything I'm sure she's celebrating where she is , that one is a foe and she's made it clear

So her not coming really is no bother to me at all

It sure felt like one long drive that's just not ending , and now I'm hungry like I'm really hungry

Me : can we get something to eat ?

Mabutho : now here ?

We're in Margate so yes please , now here

Me : please

He smiles

Mabutho : okay then , but I have a call to make will you able to wait ?

Me : I don't want to wait , can you just find me inside ?

Mabutho : okay

He parks the car , and I give him a slight kiss. I walk out to some of the restaurants

It's not even filled that much , I grab a seat  
and sit down. A waiter attends to me , I  
order food for myself

Because I don't know if he wants to eat or  
what , if he wants to he will order when he  
comes in here

Voice : and once again I see you

My hear start beating fast like it'll pop out  
my chest , my breathing pattern is so  
uneven

And his scent graces my nostrils , I think for  
a minute there I even forget I'm someone's  
wife

I'm so hypnotized and it's not to be taken lightly at all

Him : when you're fighting a battle of forces, you need your own kinds of forces to block and fire back . If you don't , you'll be broken mentally to the core . They say you're their queen , for your sake I hope they'll come through and help you . Because if you're truly their queen , it's their duty to protect you

I think he just threw a whole bomb at me , and I tell you I've never been so confused

Him : remember , I'll come find you

He finishes that off with a smirk and a wink  
and he walks off

I hate how he makes me so weak and lose  
myself in this manner

With this man anywhere near me , I can't  
control myself

And this was by far the longest conversation  
he's ever held with me

Voice : sorry I took long

He startles me , and unlike the mystery men  
I didn't even feel his presence approaching



Me : it's okay

It comes as a whisper , I clear my throat

Mabutho : are you okay ?

I nod

Mabutho : you look flushed

Shit , okay let's blame that gorgeous man  
it's his entire fault

Me : please allow me to just be dishonest to  
you for once Ngonyama , because the truth  
will make you fume

He raises his brow

Me : please

Mabutho : should I appreciate that now you were honest with that little piece ?

Me : please

He smiles , and takes my hand into his

Mabutho : okay then

Me : thank you , I didn't order for you . I didn't know if you would want to eat or not

Mabutho : I'll have something , you're not well and so I don't want you anywhere near a stove anytime soon

We all heard right ? The Zulu man is okay with going to be eating takeaways

I guess miracles still do exist , and did not stop with Jesus and his people in the Bible

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 24\*

\*Zola\*

A persistent knock at the door , startles me .  
Only because I never get visitors around  
here

I open the door , and more shock it's  
Mnotho . What does he want ?

The Ngonyama brothers never come here ,  
not even with Mabutho around

They only go to Esihle's house , not mine .  
So I'm a bit unsettled with him being here

Me : Bhuti (brother)

Mnotho : don't call me that , I'm not your brother . And wena you need to start knowing your place lana , sisi you're nothing special . Get that through your thick skull , there's nothing you're going to do and succeed . So if there's still something you're cooking in that empty head of yours , fucking let it go . While we're at that , I'm still going to make you fucking pay for what you've done . I'm not Mabutho , you're nothing of me . I won't even feel any kind of remorse when I'm done choking the life out of you , and you know what ? These

children won't even miss you one bit , they won't even remember you . And the good thing about all of that is that , MaKhumalo and MaZwide will replace you in a split second . You're just a waste of breath , a whole waste of existence . But then with a rotten father like yours , what can one expect from his seed ? Your mother thought she was carrying a child , only her womb was rotten and....

I slap him , and of course he didn't feel anything from it

It was anger and how dare he comes to my house and say such things to me

It's when he looks me , I realise what I've done . I tremble moving back , only he grabs me by my neck

And I feel the grip , he's not only grabbing me but he's literally choking me

I can't even defend myself , my feet are off the ground and on the air

Mnotho : woman or not , you don't ever fucking put you witch hand on me .

I shake my head , tears doing the most . I'm kicking my feet , trying to get his hands off me

He wants to kill me , I know Ngoyi said I will die and a royal blood is the one to take my life

But could it be Mnotho ? And right now , so soon before the plan has worked on that Mbalenhle

I struggle to breath , and just couch none stop . He doesn't stop , it's when my eyes start rolling he lets go of me

And I fall flat on my ass , and it sure hurt . Not to mention my neck , I've never felt such pain in all my life



Mnotho : and I will be back , always be on the lookout for me . Always expect me to kill you anytime , you don't spill a Ngonyama blood and get to fucking live free

He walks away , I cry trying to soothe my throat but it's pointless because it feels like I'm only straining my neck

I crawl to the door , and push it to close . I get on my knees and lock

It's after a few minutes I'm able to get up , I reach for my phone and call Mabutho

I'm scared right now , and he need to know what his brother has done

Mabutho : what do you want ?

That's how he answers my call , I don't get what's his deal with me as of late

Me : M...notho...was here ...now and he ...he tried to ki...ll me

I wail , and even my voice is scratched

Me : Ngo...nyama

He's quite like he did not hear what I just said

Mabutho : and you're telling me this because ?

He's got to be kidding me

Me : your...brother just...tried to kill..me and he said..he will be back...to kill me . I tell...you and ...this is how you react ?

Mabutho : unless there's something wrong with my kids , don't brother me

And he drops the call on me , I call again and it rings unanswered

Me : what !

And the it comes back , Dlangamandla  
warned me about this

But he wasn't on flesh , he was in spirit .  
And Mnotho just said the very words that  
he just said

Could it be that he told him ? And does  
Mabutho know ? Is that why he's been  
giving me a cold shoulder all this while ?

But if he knew , surely he would have long  
reacted to it

I need my father right now , Dlozi is useless.  
Buy maybe he can cook something up

I take my phone and call him , it rings for a while before he answers

Dad : Princess

Me : they know

I can't help but cry all over again

Dad : who is they , and what do they know ?

Me : oMabutho , they know I sacrificed the child Tata . Mnotho was here and he strangled me , said he will be back to kill me

Dad : he did what ?

Me : Tata you have to help me please

Dad : it's okay , Dlozi will fix this

As always , expect there's nothing he fixes

Me : enough about Dlozi , I could wake up dead tomorrow .

Dad : don't raise your voice at me like that

Does he think I care about addressing him with respect right now ?

Me : they will kill me , and when they do just know it's your fault . And my blood will

be in your hands , Dlozi made me sacrifice my baby for nothing . It didn't work , Mabutho is not under my control . I'm loosing , I was not crowned queen . You were there and you saw all that , that city woman was given my position . And now she has the queen tittle , and the palace of Ngonyama as her home

Dad : I will fix this

I don't believe that very much

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

And as I said , we've both moved in the new house . Yesterday he went to his old house , took a few of his things

And I did the same , and now we're just left with settling in here

Although there isn't much to do , because the house is fully furnished and all

But getting our self accustomed with it , and knowing what's what

That's just right about it , I haven't gone to see a doctor as of yet



I can't say I'm better , because that would be a lie . I really don't know what's wrong with me now

I'm supposed to be heading to work , but I want to go see my mother

I miss her so much , and besides I just want to talk to her

I don't think I'm ready to talk about the thing of my womb being scarred , by some crazy white lion ancestor with answer issues

But then again I do feel like telling her , I'm really conflicted right now

But this is one matter I'll rather talk to her than anyone else , outside of family

Mom : thought I heard wrong

She says opening the door , welcoming me with a hug

Me : well I missed you

Mom : the villages will always do that to one

Me : and I'm suffering it

Mom : you're very hot , what's wrong are you sick ?

Mother knows best right ?

Me : my ears have been bothering me , and they're coming out liquid inside . Not to mention how painful they're hurting

Mom : let me see

She takes the cotton out on one ear , and her silence is worrying me

Mom : when did this start ?

Me : a few days ago

Mom : and you say it's painful

Me : kakhulu ma (a lot mom)

Mom : your husband knows about this ?

Okay that's strange

Me : yes , he even called me a doctor  
because I refused to see how family seer

Mom : I see

And she goes to make tea , she's just made me so suspicious right now

Me : should I be worried ?

Mom : I need to see your husband

Me : no !

Mom : I wasn't asking so you'll make it happen respectfully , or I will just show up at your doorstep

That's extreme

Me : why ?

Mom : let me talk to him

Secrets , whatever this is it can't be good at all

Me : there's something I need to tell you , I just don't know how you're going to react

I don't want to keep things from her , I really don't

Mom : what ?

She hands me my tea , and she sits down as well

Mom : aren't you going to work today ?

Me : I am , I'll go a bit later

Mom : okay , I'm glad your husband isn't forcing you to be a domesticated wife

I laugh

Me : in his dreams , I would never

Mom : ndiyamsizela (I feel for him )

Me : well mina I don't , so that makes one of you . So I learnt that my husband's ancestor is the same lion that caused me to

have the accident , the very same accident that took my baby . And now because of some crazy punishment , that should have been done on one wife . We as his wives have all suffered , and our wombs are scarred

Mom : what do you mean scarred ?

Me : like damaged ma , I can never have kids like ever

Mom : that's a lie

This is my mother again right ?



Mom : don't look at me like that , you will have kids who you're supposed to have kids with

What now ?

Me : did you just say ?

Mom : I did

Me : am I not supposed to have kids with my husband ?

Mom : that's if he's even your husband Mbali , and if you're meant to have kids with him then you will

She just threw me off right now , is he not my husband ? And what does she mean if I'm meant to then I will ?

Mom : finish your tea so you can go to work, and I need to see him very soon

What is she up to , and what has happened to her this morning ?

Me : bye

I get up and leaving , sitting here starring at her I'll go mad . I drive to work , and it's not a norm for me to be late at work but yeah

I get to my office and settle just fine , while on it my ear keeps itching more and more and now it's just one

I make it a mind note to schedule an appointment with the doctor

A knock comes at the door , I shout come in and who else is it except my so called brother Senzo

And I'm not surprised , because I saw his reaction throughout the whole negotiations and wedding weekend

He was shocked to know I'm his sister , some stupid big brother he is

Senzo : little sister

Me : hold it right there , I'm your boss here  
and nothing else

Senzo : you don't have to be so hard-core  
now that we know we're family you know ,  
and you're surely your father's daughter .  
You're nothing less like Lindo

The nerve to even compare me with those  
two

Me : if you still value your job , you'll keep  
your distance from me the same way you've  
always been doing . I'm not your fine , and

definitely nothing of yours . Don't be  
nuisance , I don't like those very much

Senzo : I....

Me : leave , unless you came here in here  
for work

He walks out with his tail right between his  
leg

Me : idiot

I hate these Bhengu men , and all of them .  
No one is an exception

.

\*Mabutho\*

That call from MaNzuza just pissed e off ,  
and I really didn't care about what Mnotho  
did

Even if he had killed her , I still wouldn't  
give a damn . But it would be better I kill  
her myself

But not now and not yet , she still needs a  
rope to hang herself with and I'll finish it off

How Mngqobi found out about it , I don't know . And now he wants me to put Mnotho to order

A whole grown ass man like Mnotho being put to order

I can't , and I don't even want to . We're fine now , I dare say anything to him about that

And we'll go back right to how we've always been , and it'll be like I'm being a bully towards him . Mnotho is crazy , he's like a person suffering mental illness . I don't need any of that anywhere near me

I wasn't telling him what MaNzuza did , to send him there

I'm not incapable of fighting my battles , I don't need no one helping me

I'm trying to concentrate at work today but I just can't , I'm really worried about MaZwide

She's really sick , and this is more than just ears itching or being painful

There's something else to this , and I don't know what . I even asked Dlangamandla on the sly about it



And he knows nothing , he's seen nothing . I can't say he's useless , because if he's not shown anything

Then there's no way he can know what's what . My phone rings and it's this person of mine, I can only hope she's okay . I answer

Me : MaZwide

Mbali : why do you sound so down ?

It's that evident , and I'm relieved that it's her calling and not someone to tell me something

Me : how are you feeling now ?

Mbali : I scheduled an appointment to see a doctor today after work

Me : what time ? I'll come with

Mbali : I think you need to worry about my mother wanting to see you ?.

Don't tell me I'm already in trouble with the in-law

Me : why ?

Mbali : I don't know , I told her about my ears this morning . And she just said she wants to see you

This can't be good , what will I do or say if she says this is caused by something that really affects us ?

There's no way that she can say such a thing for nothing , like why would she want to see me ?

Right after she heard about the ears

Me : okay , when ?

She giggles and that gives me a slight smile

Me : what ?

Mbali : you're so brave

Me : I doubt your mother can harm me so  
yeah

Mbali : whenever you can see her  
Ngonyama , but she asked it be as soon as  
possible

Me : okay , then tonight will do

Mbali : really ?

She sounds shocked

Me : yes

Mbali : I'm shocked by your willingness

I'll do anything if it means it's going to help her , I believe her mother is going to shed some light on this

Me : I did say she won't harm me

She laughs , and at least she's relaxed even through this all

.

.

\*INSERT 25\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

I invited my mother over for dinner , and of course she was only happy to accept

And I did go see the doctor after work ,  
unfortunately he also couldn't find anything  
wrong with me

Mabutho did insist on going with me , and I  
let him come . I'm used to doing things my  
way

But now I need to get used to the fact that ,  
I have him he's a part of my life I'm not  
alone anymore

We arrived home a few minutes ago , and  
now I'm really tired I just want to rest

But I have to cook because my mother is  
coming

Mabutho : you go rest

Me : and who will cook ? You

He smiles

Mabutho : you're very bad at jokes

Me : well

Mabutho : no one is cooking , your mother will just have to eat whatever we have in this house

Me : hah !



Mabutho : what did I say ? There's no cooking for you , until you're back to your health

Me : that could take forever

He shakes his head , his lower lip quivers . I don't know what's the meaning of that

I don't want judgement , yes my mother knows me . But she also can talk for days on end

And she'll be on some , you have a husband now you have to cook . He can't feed on takeaways like you

I don't want to hear any of that , old people are something else when it comes to marriage

The door bell rings , we look at each other knowing very well that it's her

Me : you okay ?

He nods , and he's frowning . The lines in his forehead are very much visible

Me : relax

Mabutho : what are you trying to say ?

Okay let me butt out of it

Me : I'll get it

I go open and what do you know , she has with her containers of food

Me : really my queen ?

She laughs pushing me out of the way and she walks in

Mom : I'm not about to starve here , your husband may be fine with it but I'm not

See what I meant ?

Mom : where is he ?

And he comes through from the lounge

Mabutho : Ndlunkulu (queen mother)

The respect of this man , I swear I've never meant any other person who's respectful like Mabutho Ngonyama

Mom : Nkosi yam , ngibonge ukuvuma isicelo sami (my king , let me thank you for agreeing to my request)

And the lines are back again , this is awkward and now I feel for him . And I can't

shake my own fear

Just a week and few days married and  
already your mother in-law wants to see  
you

Me : can we go eat ?

Mom : that one you know best

Me : just so you know I was told not to cook  
until I'm better

I say walking to the kitchen and they follow  
me

Mom : and of course you were only happy to accept

This woman is against me , we sit down and I make it a point to serve them both . And the we all eat

It's so awkward , I can't take it . I wonder how they'll take all alone without me present

Because I'm sure that's what my mother plans , after all she did say she wants to see him

Not me nor not us , so it's just him alone . And I don't mind

Maybe I'm not ought to know what they're going to talk about

- .
- .
- .

\*Mabutho\*

Her mother asks her to leave us , and she leaves . I know she'll try and get some rest. She does sleep a lot as of late , but it's only because of the pain nothing else

Now we're left just the two of us , and I'm uncomfortable to be honest

I would have preferred for MaZwide to be here , but then we have to respect her mother

MaZwide Snr : I know this is uncommon , but after hearing about the ears problems she's been encountering I just knew we needed to have this talk

Surely I'm not expected to not be scared , because right now I'm very much fucking scared



MaZwide Snr : I lived polygamy and I know it from first hand experience , not hearsay from anyone . And unfortunately for me , I caught the wrong end of it all . It wasn't pleasant , hence I ended up here with my child . I didn't want any of this for her , but I had to be a mother before anything else . And that's putting her happiness before my own , but it's only been almost two weeks and I already regret giving you her to marriage . She told me about the womb thing , and I will tell you what I told her . If you're really her husband and she's meant to be yours , you will have kids with her . There's a reason why I named her Mbali ehle , and it's no minor reason . See Ngonyama , my child is on a journey . Maybe you're just a passing part to help her

discover that , or she's here to help you . I don't know what you believe , that indeed she's never to have children . But I tell you now , she will have children with a man that's her husband . If that man is not you , then she will not have any kids with you . Mbalenhle is a queen in her own right , it's her fate and destiny . It was said before I even conceived her , it was said before I even met her father . Before I even knew anything about being a mother and having a child . She may seem like nothing , because she's a half blue blood . But even she doesn't have an idea of who she is , she's yet to discover that . I so badly wanted to believe that she's found her home in you , but I doubt that very much right now . And I will tell you this , whatever is going on right

now all of this . If you even wish to stand a chance of keeping her , find a way and fix it. I don't know how you're going to do that , because even your ancestors are doing nothing to help her . And that tells me she wasn't chosen queen for your kingdom because they chose her to be one , but she was crowned queen because she's a queen in her own right . You're still yet to find the rightful queen to your kingdom Ngonyama , and it's not my daughter . If all this continues to happen , you stand to lose her and you will lose her . One of your wives is bewitching my daughter Ngonyama , she wants my child driven insane . I blame you for this , as a man and king you should have an upper hand and have your house in order . You this wife of yours , and your

ancestors are toying with my daughter's life. You're playing God with her life , the same way your ancestor felt to take her child and womb like that . Now I've laid it out there for you , only because I want you to have a fair chance if you really do want her . And not to feel like you were lied or cheated . Now you know this , she's not a chosen queen for your kingdom . She's a queen to every kingdom , she's still yet to know and discover that about herself . I don't know which wife of yours is doing this, but trust me I'm not mistaken . It's one of them , and no an outsider . Do something Ngonyama , protect my child . Fail to do so and you'll lose her , because at the end of the day . She's not yours to have , a queen like my child cannot be degraded to a third

wife . She's been minimised , to a nothing to be honest and that's how her ancestors see this whole marriage between the two of you . They feel very much that she's been disrespected , and for that their wrath will be upon you and her as well . But do the right thing , and do right by her . Do what your ancestors are failing to do when it comes to her . I think this far I've said everything , and this is where I end . It's up to you what you do with I've told you , stick it out and you'll keep her . But fail to do so , and she'll simply be gone . After enduring so much , that she'll totally be broken

She gets up

MaZwide Snr : once again thank you for seeing me , I'm broken today that my daughter is already receiving the worst end of a polygamous marriage . I was never bewitched , I don't know what she's going through . I can only imagine , and I hate it . Ngonyama fix this

Only her footsteps tell me she's leaving , she had already said her goodbyes to MaZwide

I'm left with both hands on my head , looking down on nothing

Not even this floor I'm stepping on , my mind is so full of things

Right now I didn't even know what's what ,  
there's just a lot . And honestly I've never  
been so stressed in my life

I've been dealt this time around , and I  
don't know what to do or how to do it

The witchcraft I can just see MaNzuza , I  
don't think MaKhumalo is even capable of  
such

But right now I don't think anyone is an  
exception , or that I can exclude anyone . A  
life is a stake here

And I've just learned that being married to  
me is the cause of that

Hasn't she gotten hurt enough ? The baby ,  
the womb and now this ? How much more  
will she be able to take ?

Clearly her mother did not go as far as  
telling her about all this , and how will I  
even say it to her ?

I don't know how I'm going to fix this , I  
really don't . And the single thought of her  
leaving me , I can't even bare that

Right now I won't lie I'm very much hurt ,  
and I feel like such a fucking failure of a man

.

.



\*Mbalenhle\*

It's one sombre morning , you'll swear  
we're in mourning or something

Mabutho didn't sleep , he was up the whole  
night . He's not eating now , he's hasn't  
even touched his food

He hasn't uttered anything more than just  
greeting me this morning and that was it

I'm worried now , what happened last night when I left them ? He was fine and now this

I'm even scared to ask what my mother said, because clearly even she didn't want me to hear it

Me : Ngonyama

He doesn't even look at me , I hate this and it's hurting me to be honest

Me : did I do something wrong ?

I ask honestly with a sinking heart , he gets up and puts on his suit jacket

Mabutho : I did everything wrong

Now I don't understand , the way he's  
avoiding eye contact with me

Me : what...

He kisses my forehead , and it's not one  
very much pleasing not assuring kiss . I hate  
it

Me : Ngonyama.....

Mabutho : I won't be coming back , I'm  
going to Ngonyama

He pulls away and he's leaving . I want to stop him , but there's a lump stuck on my throat

I really can't utter anything out , and tears just stream down my cheeks

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 26\*

\*Mabutho\*

I didn't want to leave , I really didn't want to . But after knowing what I've been aware of

I don't just see how in the end of it all I'm going to be able to protect MaZwide

I don't know what I'm going to do , or how I'm going to do it

I was better left not knowing , now that's that she might end up leaving me

Because she's not even mine , so how the fuck am I even supposed to relax in such a marriage ?

There's no guarantee in this one , that in the end we will end up together

What if I do try my level best to fight and it's still not yet enough ? I'm still going to lose her

Now I'm at that point , where I'm like I made a mistake marrying her . Don't get me wrong

I've always known that I'll be king , and the women I've married were because of my ancestors . I don't love them , I don't dispute that . But then again the marriages weren't stumbling upon such things

Clearly MaNzuzwa is power hungry , and she's made that very known and clear

But with MaKhumalo there wasn't any witchcraft involved , she's resorted to it now because MaZwide is here

So my only mistake is falling in love , and marrying someone whom I love . And not someone that's required by oNgonyama

Now because of me , she's on the receiving end of witchcraft . And you know what's the sad thing about witchcraft ?

They know how to do it , but they don't know how to reverse it

So once it's done it's done , unless there's a someone that's much stronger who can counter for it

Maybe with cleansing or such things , but in this case my ancestors are quite

How will Dlangamandla even try to help her ? Without a solution from them he can't do anything

You can't try to counter or reverse what you don't know

Even if I kill MaNzuza , whatever she did it doesn't die with her . So I'll still need to fix it



And my biggest concern right now is how ?  
And unfortunately I don't have the answer

I hate to say this , but I will lose MaZwide .  
The only thing I can do right now , while still  
trying all this out . Is make sure I make the  
most of the time we have together , as  
selfish as that sounds and weak

But I'm only human , and I have no  
superpowers . On my side and end I'll try to  
get her help

I won't just sit and do nothing , but it won't  
be easy . When I said we will be tested , I  
didn't think this much earlier

But I could feel and see the this , I love her  
and there was no way I was going to have it  
easy

I came to the palace instead of the wives  
homes , I don't know how I'll face them and  
keep my cool

Mnqobi arrived earlier on and now  
Manqoba just came , I don't know if I  
should tell them or not

The last time I told a brother , he went and  
choked MaNzuza . I don't want them  
fighting my battles

Manqoba : is everything okay ?

Me : what is everything ?

They look at each other

Mnqobi : the new marriage , the new wife .  
The old one's , the kids and all that

Me : mhm

Manqoba : what's wrong ?

Me : all because I said mhm ?

Manqoba : there's always something once  
you say that

Me : I need a seer or something

I don't even know how to put this into words , but I can't rely on Dlangamandla right now

Mnqobi : don't you have one ?

Me : no he can't help me , so do you perhaps know of someone who maybe can?

Mnqobi : we've never had anyone besides him , and the others before him

Me : unfortunately he can't help me , so help me find one

Manqoba : should we be worried ?

Me : I don't know , but incase you're wondering I'm very much worried . And I stand to just lose a lot

The looks they give me , but since Dlangamandla is of no help

I have to try getting it somewhere else , right now I think I have to worry about MaZwide getting help

And being okay , than keeping her as a wife. We're talking about someone's life here and it's a not a joke , that it's at risk

\*Mnotho\*

Just as I suspected , Tyler did not even go back to his home

He never even made it back to Cape Town , because he still went on and continued chasing the Italian

Now he has me all worried about him , he's messing with someone he has no idea about

A head start head with this guy , and Tyler won't see another day

This thing that he's immortal makes him think that he's all that , and that's fine when he knows what he's going up against

But now he doesn't , and that makes him vulnerable

Which now caused me to come to his aid , I don't know how I'll give him the Intel he needs

But I'll work around it , and now word is that since he resurfaced he's been here in South Africa

But this country is huge , how will we know where exactly he's at

That's like just hitting a brick wall , it's just another stumbling block again

My phone beeps it's a message with a file attached to it , and seems like I was too quick to talk . I take my words back

This is everything and more , but the shock of it is knowing who this person is

There's no clear picture still , just a face but it's not facing the right clear view again



It's the same like the one we had , I still can't see him here

But then it's all here , the Tuscan Prince . I don't know him , and I've never met him

I google him , and still no picture . Just his good deeds and all that he does throughout the whole world

Me : fuck

This is frustrating , how does one person live in shadows like this ? We're not dealing with an amateur here

I call Tyler , and after a few rings he answers

Me : I'm sending you something check it out

I send already , not dropping the call . I  
want to hear what he says

Tyler : who is your source ?

Me : that came few minutes ago , I wasn't  
even chasing the information

Tyler : can we trust it though ?

Me : maybe , maybe not . I checked him out, there's nothing about that guy not even a slight picture of him

Tyler : what kind of a prince is not on newspapers ?

Me : he's there alright , just there's no pictures

Tyler : now I can't leave this like this , I can't let this die down

Me : thought you'll say much

Tyler : I'll continue

Me : you can count on me , but I'll do my bit on my side . I'm not leaving home for this

And I mean that , I'll help you but while I'm right here back home

- .
- .
- .

\*Unknown\*

These people are starting to annoy me now, and I didn't want to hurt any of them

I had no intentions to hurt them , but  
they're fucking pushing me

I left them underground busy chasing me  
like I'm their mate , they wanted to give up

But I know that was a fucking faced , as  
soon as that Oceans boy was back  
underground right after his men left

He just doesn't know to give you , and that  
once again makes him a dumbass

And like the great book , kids will suffer for  
their parents sins

I guess he wants to live up to that , and well I will make it happen. He may think he's immortal , I can't do him shit

But I know things about him , things he doesn't even think I know but I know them

His wife is his alter ego's weakness , if she were to be harmed and he fails to defend her

The very same golden god that makes him who he is , would be the one killing him

This a fucking walk in the park for me , I know I can't kill him but he'll definitely fucking kill himself

And now he has this Ngonyama boy ,  
behind me as well . What nonsense

He's busy now involving himself in things he  
knows nothing about , and bare in mind I  
hold nothing against the Ngonyama  
brothers

Except Mabutho who's about to break the  
one who holds my heart , but that's also no  
reason for me to hurt them

But this cat and mouse business he plans to  
play with his nephew on me , he will pay for  
it

Africa Oceans killed my father like a fucking dog , and I was just merely here to avenge him

And in doing so by taking what his son Tyler Oceans adores dearly

The Mafias and the cartel , now I'm no criminal nor a thug . I'm one upsize citizen

I ruined the Mafias to the core , and a point of no return . That still didn't feel satisfying enough

And in just a short while , there will be no fucking Storm cartel



He will reap what his father sow , Africa  
took from me the one person I loved

And well I'll take everything his son loves ,  
he robbed me of a father

I'll rob his son of this fucking legacy he  
thinks he has , with these good for nothing  
criminals like himself

I could take his father , but he's old now old  
age has caught up with him

And well when he killed my father he hurt  
me , so I will hurt his son in return

I'm just returning the favour , and when I'm done I'll be sure to let them know

This is what the blood of Leonardo Ferrari does right from the ground

But this Ngonyama boy is being a pest , and I hate those

This has nothing to do with him , I'll be to send him a message so he knows

Or he will grave his ancestors sooner than his anticipated time

Me : and ?

Him : he fell for it , okay as we speak young Oceans is ready to go after you

Me : and this Ngonyama ?

Him : he's willing to help , I guess that's why he didn't waste time sending Oceans the file

Me : guess I have a reason to stick around South Africa a bit

Him : should I come down ?

Me : don't insult me , I don't need no one to help me carry out this

Him : your majesty

I drop the call , this will be fun . I might just  
get to spill blood I wasn't even intending  
you

.

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I couldn't bare staying in that house alone ,  
I couldn't bare being alone at all

So I left and came to my mother's house , I even missed work yesterday

And today I don't feel like going either , I think I'm just dealing with a lot right now

And maybe I need a break from work , not forever or anything like that

But maybe a month off will do me some good , I'll go in the office later on

And appoint a new acting CEO , I've missed work for three days . That's not good for my company . Mabutho calls every hour , but I honestly wish he was here with me

Not calling just not the same to be honest ,  
he apologized for leaving the way he left

But he also didn't tell me why , he left to  
even begin with

I didn't bother him , with questions .  
Because next thing I'll be accused of being a  
nagging wife

I'm sick now , I'll rather deal with my health  
than worry myself about a man

And the one thing that hurts me about this  
whole thing , is him leaving me when I need  
him like this

I didn't think ears would ever be a serious health problem , but here I am slowly loosing my hearing on the other ear

Again yesterday I went to see a doctor , she also couldn't find anything wrong with me

Now I don't know what to do , I'm even considering things I don't even believe in

Like going to consult with someone , maybe they'll know what's wrong with me

Clearly modern doctors are failing , so this one is not helping at all . I have to try something else

I want to take my mother somewhere right now , maybe we can later have the going to consult talk

She's the only person who can advice me if I should or not , as for Mabutho I don't even want to bother

I'm really hurt that he left me while I'm sick, this a polygamous marriage I know . I'm not special nor am I even number one

But right now I need home , makes me wonder if he even though about my health before he just left like that

Mom : where are we going ?



After buying myself that mission in Ballito , I figured why not buy her a house eMhlanga

She's always wanted one there , ever since she moved to Durban

So I'm about to make that happen for her , of course the house is slightly smaller than mine

But it's definitely bigger than the one she has right now

We arrive and I just park saying nothing , we get off the car and walk inside the house

I made a plan , so it's fully furnished and  
thank God I know her taste and style

So I know she's going to live this , we look  
around and she's just admiring the place

The smile on her face and the sparkle in her  
eyes , says she's loving this

Mom : now what's going on ?

Me : this is your new home so welcome  
home Ndlovukazi yami (my queen)

She's shocked for a minute , and it registers  
that I'm really serious

And from today I can safely say , the only time I've seen my mother's tears caused by me

Were tears of joy , right after I've brought her a house

Mom : Mbali

She has her hands over her face , and I'm so happy to be here with her at this moment

Me : if I could , I would give you everything and more

And she just hugs me , okay that's her way  
shutting me up

This was worth every penny I sent

.

.

.

\*INSERT 27\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

This queen of mine is at her happiest , she  
shed tears of joy and now it's all smiles and  
laughter

I couldn't be happier and proud of myself  
for doing this for her

I know it's not a lot , and would probably  
mean nothing to someone

But it's something to me , as much as I  
know she's my mother

And yes I'm ought to take care of her , but  
isn't it just lovely when you do so  
unexpected

And you do it with love , not because it's forced upon you and a made duty

Now we're having late lunch , because she didn't want to leave her house

I don't see how I'll make it to work this late already , I'll have to skip again and go tomorrow

I'm seriously taking that leave , and placing a temporary CEO

Me : I need to talk to you about something

Mom : don't tell me you want divorce already , but I know a very good lawyer and I have him on speed dial

She did not

Me : ma ! (Mom)

She laughs

Me : I've been married for what two weeks

Mom : so what ? I can't blame you if you do, and that's why I'm prepared

Me : wow , the whole faith you have on my marriage

Mind you I'm not even offended by her right now

Mom : I'm telling you it's only a matter of time and it will happen

Okay now she's overdoing it

Me : ma , how can you say such ? (mom)

Mom : you love him , you're not in love with him



Wait , what ? How does she know that ?  
And so what if I'm not in love with him ? It  
doesn't mean we won't last

Mom : there's a lot you don't know about  
yourself okay , and I can only tell you this .  
You were not crowned queen there ,  
because they chose you . You can go to  
Lesotho or wherever , meet a prince there  
and you'll still be queen . Even if the throne  
isn't his , with Ngonyama being the heir it  
just made this look like you were chosen .  
And that's not the case , Mbali you can be  
queen at any kingdom to any prince .  
There's nothing special about Mabutho ,  
and you're not in love with him . I'm sorry  
to say this , you'll only rule a Kingdom at  
which you are in love with the prince . That

is the one special thing you have , I'm sorry but you won't be with Ngonyama forever . I thought he had it in him to fight , and maybe somehow get to win your heart but I guess I was wrong

I think I'm going to go crazy , and right now I really wouldn't mind being death for real

Me : is this what you were busy telling him that night ? That's why he left isn't it ? Ma ! How can you tell him such things ?

I get up

Mom : get angry all you want , but it's the truth . And the fact that you're saying he

left , it says I'm right he doesn't have it in him to keep you . He's just like his dumbass ancestors , and no this is not what I told him. I told him everything , and I only told you a quarter of it . Now I'll sit and watch what he does with the truth , because right now he knows what's the cause of this ears problem you have . And what does he do ? He leaves ...

Me : okay I can't take this anymore , and I guess I can forget the whole going to consult with you . Here keep the card with you , and don't spend my money I'll have you arrested . Just pay the bill

And she gladly takes the card , and I know she's going to use it just to spite me

But right now I need to get away from her ,  
she's just saying things that are out of mind

.

.

.

\*Mnotho\*

I just have this unsettled feeling , and I can't  
shake it off

It's like something bad is going to happen , I really don't believe in those things but this one

Even my wife can see I'm not my usual self , but what will I say to her ? I have an unsettling feeling

That sounds so very much stupid , so I'm better off not saying anything to her

I'm driving to Durban today , but a bit later on . I'm still on the chase with Tyler

I really can't leave him to deal with this guy alone , hence why I'm going to Durban

Whoever has been feeding me the information said there's a possibility this guy might be around

I don't trust this information , it's a bit suspicious . We've been after this guy

And it's been brick wall after brick wall , suddenly when we're about to give up

There's a mysterious someone that's just feeding us information about the Italian

Where was this person all this while ? It's not like we did not try but no one was willing to say anything about him

But when you're desperate you follow any  
leas , and that's what I'm doing right now

Me : what's your brother doing here ?

Manqoba : isn't this his kingdom ?

Me : would you rather I rephrase that  
question , and go like . What is this bother  
that brought him back here , leaving his two  
weeks bride ?

Mnqobi shakes his head , he should shut up  
because I'm not talking to him to even  
begin with

Manqoba : he's your brother , why don't you go ask him ?

And I remember what happened with Zola

Me : I'll go do that right now

I get up

Mnqobi : and when he fucks you up...

Me : I'll have my way with him as well , and wena don't you think that maybe just maybe you should dethrone Mabutho ?



They look at me like I'm insane , and I'm not. Mabutho is facing shit in his house right now

He will put all his focus and all on his wives , forgetting that he's a king . That he has a duty towards these people

And most importantly a duty towards this Kingdom

Manqoba : I will be like I did not hear any of this

Me : but you did , and so I'll leave you with that thought

I walk inside the house , and he's right in the lounge watching TV . Okay more like the TV is watching him

Me : why is Zola still alive ?

He turns and looks at me

Me : after all the shit she's done , and she still lives

Mabutho : then go kill her yourself Mnotho

Not the tone I was expecting

Me : you know what maybe I should , and while at it why not give Manqoba this throne ?

Mabutho : then let him take it

This is our king ? Surely there's something that's bothering him . And like I said he doesn't care about this throne nor this Kingdom

Me : I'm gone and I hope your idiotic brother's will see just how pathetic and useless you are , sitting here feeling sorry for yourself ....

It's a when a gun shot goes off , I look at him . And the gun is already nowhere to be seen

But he's on his feet , and the way he's so red . I know he's the one who shot me

Mnqobi : what the hell ?

He looks at my arm , it's bleeding like crazy

Manqoba : Mabutho was this necessary ?

Mabutho walks out

Mnqobi : I did say he'll fuck you up , and seems like you didn't have your way with him at all

Manqoba : don't rub on it nawe (as well)

Mnqobi : Mabutho should have just killed you , you're just a fucking waste of sperm

Manqoba : okay , that's enough get out

Mnqobi : you don't fucking get to talk to me like that Manqoba

Okay I'm out

.

\*Manqoba\*

The confrontation with Mnqobi didn't end well at all , I ended up just walking out leaving

Already Mabutho has shot Mnotho , now I didn't want us to also have our own quarrel

One thing that's certain , is that we're so back to that nonsense we were at

And this is the beginning of the fall of  
Ngonyama Kingdom

Lwandle : when will you all ever get along ?

And she's giving me a massage , I need to  
rest not talk about what happened

Me : I doubt we ever will

Lwandle : kodwa Ngonyama....(but)

Me : abafuni (they don't want to)

Lwandle : but you can try

Me : I'm tired trying my love , it's always me  
all the time trying to bring these damn  
hardheads together

Lwandle : I'm sorry you're going through all  
this , and it's so not fair on you

Me : baby it's not fair at all

She laughs

Lwandle : okay , okay point taken

She continues massaging me

Me : I'm tired and I'm done



Lwandle : that will be the end of this Kingdom, and you oNgonyama

Me : maybe it was doomed from the beginning to be this way

Lwandle : I doubt , you all just don't know how to get along

Me : you mean they don't

She laughs

Lwandle : yes baby , they don't . And I don't like that you got into it with Mnqobi

I don't like it too , and I have to find a way to fix it

- 
- 
- 

\*Mbalenhle\*

I haven't talked to my mother since yesterday , after what went down at lunch

I wanted to clear my head away from her , but it's still the same

If not really worse , because I hardly slept .  
Her words kept ringing in my head over and  
over again

I feel like I want to call her , so she can  
explain all this . But then again I think I'm  
not ready for that

Just the mere fact of her saying , me and  
Mabutho won't last

The fact that I'm really not chosen for his  
kingdom , and to think I was busy  
wondering who I became queen there

And only to hear I can be queen anywhere ,  
it doesn't even make sense how

Because I'm a half blood , so how is this even possible

Just the thought that there may be some more shocking things my mother is hiding from me

That makes me very much fearful , and I don't know how I'm going to break this to Mabutho

The fact that him leaving , gives my mother the belief that we won't make it

It surely breaks my heart , but where is he now ? And today he hasn't called

I called him but he did not answer , and then it went on to going to voicemail

I'm at the office now , I want to put my things into order and just leave

I've already chosen the CEO for the time being when I'll be gone , I've filled my leave with HR

I finish packing my important things I can't leave in the office

When I'm done I leave , only walking out of my office I bump into Senzo . Dropping a few documents

Senzo : I'm sorry

He helps me pick everything up , only my ear starts making one crazy loud sound

Without a doubt after this , I won't hear a thing on this ear . I let out a slight scream , because it's painful

Senzo : you're bleeding

Thank God for the one working ear , I touch the other and come back with blood

Not just a little bit but a whole lot

Senzo : Mbali how long have you been having problems with your ears ?

Me : who said I have problems with them ?

Senzo : cut on the bullshit , where is your mother I'm taking you home .

Me : you're not taking me anywhere

Senzo : little miss , I wasn't asking you

He takes his phone amount and makes a phone call . I just pick from when he says "my king "

He's talking to that thing he calls a father

Me : if you think you're taking me there ,  
you're out of your mind

I try to get up , he holds my hand . I get a bit  
slightly dizzy , he holds me in his arms

The last thing I remember before closing my  
eyes , is him saying "we're coming baba"

.

.

.

\*Unknown\*



I've been patiently waiting for him , and not a moment later he walks in

He looks around but the place is empty , and it's just me and him

Me : well Ngonyama Mnotho

He turns and looks at me , he pops his eyes and his gun already drawn out

I walk close to him , with my hands in my pockets

Me : I heard you've been looking for me , you even went as far as going underground

seeking me . It's a pity for you and your nephew , that no one finds me unless I want them to find me

Mnotho : who the fuck are you ?

He's aggressive alright , and I'm chilled as ever

Me : I'm not fighting you , so I'll ask you nicely . Leave Tyler Oceans to this alone , it doesn't concern you . Stop chasing after me, like I fucked your wife . I have nothing against you , don't make me have one . Stop chasing after me

Mnotho : don't be mistaken , I listen to no man

Me : remember I said I'm asking , I'd hate to have your blood in my hands don't push me. Stay away please

I turn to walk away , and this idiot fires a shot . He's damn good I give him that much

Mnotho : never turn your back on an enemy

- 
- 
- 

\*INSERT 28\*

\*Alessandro\*



**Alessandro**

1498

I can hear him breathing heavily behind me,  
I look over my shoulder

And it's bleeding bad alright , like I said he's  
good very good

Me : I hope in your next life you never make  
the same mistake

I turn and look at him , he still has the  
fucking gun at me

We're just inches away from each other , I  
grab a hold of his gun . He tries to pull it  
towards himself

Realising that my grip is very tight on it , he starts to show some fear

Me : now don't do that , you're a killer you never show fear even for your own death

He tries to pull the gun again , and slowly I break it into half

The fear in his eyes gets him moving back , I grab him by his back and hold him down

Me : never make this kind of a mistake again , let this be a lesson learnt . Don't try to kill me , do it .

I shove the metal piece of the gun right on his throat , blood spills all over me even my face

For those few minutes he's struggling to breath , and stuck in between holding on or letting go

I have his head balanced with my hand , still pushing the piece even further on his throat

Until his eyes turn completely white , and he takes his last breath

Me : told you this wasn't your fight , you should have walked away

I let go and he drops to the floor , I look at myself and I have his blood all over me

Me : such a mess

I reach for my phone and make a call

Lindo : your majesty

Me : come clean this mess up , make sure he ends back to his kingdom

I drop the call , and I don't care when he gets here . Or how long it takes him

He calls me right back , I answer



Me : better be worth my time

Lindo : thought you'll want to know that my sister has been brought home

Okay that's interesting

Me : and why ?

Lindo : I haven't gone home to find out exactly , but Senzo said something about witchcraft and what not . And I can bet my good for nothing prince title , it has to do with those Ngonyama's

It's the wives

Me : right , now Lindo I don't care how you do this . I don't want this body disappearing, nor getting eaten by wild animals

Lindo : I'll do him this favour , just because I share a name with his son

Okay I don't need to hear this , I drop the call and head to my car

I better leave soon , I did not come here to spill unnecessary blood

He should have just walked away and not pass his bullet through my shoulder

\*Mabutho\*

I remember Ndlovukazi's word , when she came to see me

She said I should leave the outsiders fight against themselves

And focus on the traitor in my house , she said I have a snake on my bed

I'm such a fool , how did I dare forget such important information

Not did she strike once nor twice , but she has struck too many times and it's fucking felt

Killing her won't help , letting her live she'll keep causing more harm

I'm at wits end , not knowing what to do with myself or this whole situation

There's nothing fucking frustrating like receiving the truth in your palms , and not being able to do anything about it

And worse I've gone and left her , when she needs me the most

The same Zola I came to see , I've been staying away from

I know I will not bare looking at her and not finishing with her

The rage and anger inside of me is just too much , and I won't be able to pretend

For this reason , I'm still at the palace .  
Doing King duties and it bores the shit out of me

Maybe that idiot was right , that maybe one of them should take this throne

I feel let down and disappointed by the very same people who gave me this throne

The very same people who required wives , and when the one wife comes and I love her

She's not good enough for them , or maybe it's because they did not request her

Maybe they don't want MaZwide here , it's clear now she's not a queen because of them

But it's because it's what she was born for ,  
so it doesn't matter

What's clear is that oNgonyama are so not  
for this marriage , which makes me wonder

How was it going to be like with Ndlovukazi  
around ? I remember her words saying she  
would have loved to meet her

Maybe she would have loved her , maybe if  
she was still here it was going to be  
different

Maybe on the other side things are  
different to how they are to us

And who knows ? Maybe she doesn't hold any power that side . Ngonyama is the only one who calls the shorts

And all the fallen queens just follow suit and bow down to her , we don't know how it is there

All I know is that it can't be the same as here

Can't believe a man with three wives is staying all alone in a place , But I make it a point to see MaKhumalo every night and morning



The loud roars of the lion's shake me , and  
this can't be good at all

I run outside , only the yard is full of white  
lions . There's no one outside , not even the  
guards

Both Mnqobi and Manqoba come through  
the drive way running as well

And they stop right on their tracks , seeing  
what I see . The pain that hits through my  
heart

I know I've suffered a loss , I know this one  
pain too well

Me : Mnotho

A tear escape my eye , I let it fall down . The second it hits the ground rain drops

The two come running to me , not even minding these lions

Mnqobi : where is Mnotho ?

Me : he's the one gone

Manqoba : what....no ?

Me : call the council , I'll get Lubanzi here .  
Have guards out to go look for him ,

whatever state they find him . I want him here as he is

Manqoba : Mabutho no!

He shouts I walk back inside the house , with Mnqobi following me

Mnqobi : your bullet was in his shoulder

Me : of course he did not die from that

Mnqobi : then how can you be sure it's him?

Me : Mngqobi get a grip of yourself , and just do what I said . He's gone asking me such things won't bring him back

I walk away from him , because he wasn't going to stop

oNgonyama won't come here and declare a Ngonyama gone , while it isn't so

My phone rings and it's Lungelo , I don't have time for his shit right now . I decline the call

He calls again , and I decline . It beeps and it's a message from him , I sigh and check it

I must be cursed or something for real , he's telling me that MaZwide was bleeding in the office

And this happened early in the morning , it's almost 20:00 right now

I call her and it doesn't even go through , I try a few more times and still get the same answer

This can't be happening right now , I shouldn't have left her alone sick like that

And worse I didn't call her today , I have no choice now but drive to Durban

While we have this crisis , but then I also can't ignore the seriousness of her issue

Which is why I said , her being okay is much more important than her being my wife

- 
- 
- 

\*Manqoba\*

Mabutho left , leaving us to deal with the situation alone

We can't fault him , even though we don't know what's going on with him

We couldn't ask him , we're still hung up on the Mnotho issue

And an hour maybe later , after Mabutho left for Durban

The body of Mnotho was dropped , right at the gate . And no one saw anything , not even the guards

We can't force them now , and say they must have seen something

What's disturbing about this whole issue , is how he looked like . And now we can't dispute the fact that he was killed

The question is who and why ?

He had a gun metal piece stuck on his throat

Mnqobi : what are we going to do about this ?

I'm outside , and it's raining . It's been raining since we got here

Me : what can we do ?



I'm not crazy nor violent like the rest of them , as much as I can say I want to avenge Mnotho

I now he's not innocent either

Mnqobi : we can't let this lie down

Me : do whatever you see fit Mnqobi and leave me out of it

He nods , and clearly not pleased with me .  
He walks away

We are going to kill whoever killed him ,  
and we're going to get killed for kill him or

them . It'll just be one messy pool of blood ,  
and in the end it'll have no winner

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I went to the house she wasn't there , and it  
seemed like she hasn't been there since  
yesterday . I went to my house , I don't  
know why . Maybe with hopes that she  
might be there

And then I went to her house , and she wasn't there either

And that left one place to go , her mother's house . I didn't want to come here myself

I still remember this home , I'm a son in-law here . I can't come and go as I please

But I need to know where MaZwide is at right now

MaZwide Snr : I've been expecting you , I shouldn't be here . I should be where my daughter is at right now , but I had a feeling to wait for you

Me : I'm sorry to come unannounced , I mean to disrespect

MaZwide Snr : Ngonyama , I may seem like a very hypocritical mother right now . But I'm a mother who will always be selfish when it comes to her daughter . My son if it means , I have to go back to oNgonyama and pay a fine bring back the bride price money I will

Me : there won't be a need for that

MaZwide : I came to you first , and told you the truth the second I realised something was wrong . I trusted you to be a man and man up , I trusted you to fight for my

daughter because you claim to love her .  
But what did you do ? After learning the  
truth , you left and went back to your  
Kingdom . Leaving her alone , knowing that  
she's sick . Hear me well , I know your  
situation and I understand she can't be first  
priority . Because she does come last as the  
last wife , but I trusted and expected you to  
do better . You know she walked out on me,  
when I told her a bit about herself . She  
walked out on me , because she hated how  
I said you weren't man enough for her

Okay that hits

MaZwide Snr : if you can't love my daughter  
enough , please let her go . I did not give my  
blessings to this marriage , because of

greed. I don't need your money , and I haven't even touched a cent from it .  
Decide what you want , right now she bled in her ear . And we both know one of your wives is the cause of this , Ngonyama what are you doing about that ?

What have I done ? Absolutely nothing

MaZwide Snr : with the rate , you're going to lose her faster than you can realise . And I'm not threatening you , I'm giving you as it is . Mbali is not an idiot , and already you leaving her at this time . Has definitely cost you in her books , I thought you were going to do better guess I was wrong . She's gone to her father's Kingdom , her brother Senzo is gifted somehow . And when the ear bled ,

he was there with her . And he got to see what's causing it , and I'm afraid the ears were only the beginning it's about to get worse . Now if you'll excuse me , I have to get going I've already delayed . I shouldn't be here

I've never been so defeated like I am right now , and seeing her eyes glistening with tears like this

I don't even know how to describe what I'm feeling right now

.  
. .  
. .

\*INSERT 29\*

\*Mabutho\*

I won't lie , I'm overwhelmed right now . I  
feel a whole fucking lot of emotions

And I'm in between a rock and a hard place  
right now

I've just lost my brother , I should be home  
mourning his death . It's the right thing to  
do right now



But the woman I love is out there , God knows if she's to live and be okay

Knowing she has no protection from my ancestors , I can only hope that hers are at least doing something

I can't help but feel responsible for all this , it's my fault she's caught up in this mess

Maybe I was better off not knowing about the baby , what was the point and use of it all ?

Because she still lost the very same baby , and now here we are with nothing to show for all these troubles

I don't even know why I'm here , and not there in that kingdom with her

Once again I'm failing her

My brother's have been calling me none stop , and I really don't want to hear anything they have to say right now

My heart is really longing to be with her right now , and if I were to leave now

I'll make it to oBhengu Kingdom in two hours , and in my state I can even make it in less . I grab my car keys and head out , I don't know what will welcome me there

But I'll take my chances , maybe her mother was right

She did trust in me and I disappoint her , worse hurting her daughter in the process

The whole drive , she's just the only one thing on my mind

And I make it in an hour and a half , and I'm not surprised . I was ought to anyways

Lindo : ufunani wena lana ? (What do you want here)

He says just as I get out of the car , he has anger written all over his face

Me : I come in peace

Lindo : peace you say ?

He laughs , Senzo comes out as well as the two younger brothers

Me : I....

Lindo : the fact that you came here , the never lord knows where you gathered that one

He walks closer to me , and way too fucking close

Me : I think you want to stand back a bit

He chuckles

Lindo : for the mere fact that you drove all the way from Ngonyama , and came here. Means you don't know what peace

Me : I just want to see my wife

He laughs

Lindo : your you say ? Which one huh ? Oh wait , since you have tons of those . I'm sure you're lost

He's just mocking me , and it's not making anything better right now

Me : I want to see my wife

Lindo : we are not keepers of your so called wife , so if you know what's best for you . You'll get right back into your car and leave

Me : do you see who doesn't know what peace is between us ?

He doesn't take his eyes from me , surely he thinks he's scaring me

Me : boy , you don't know me you don't know who I am . Now either you let me see my wife ...

I chuckle , look at me even asking from him to let me see her

Me : I will bring this fucking circus you call a kingdom down

Senzo : there's no need for such , uhm unfortunately you can't see Mbali right now

Me : I'm done asking boy , if you missed that

Senzo : I'm not saying you can't....

I push Lindo out of my way , I feel hands holding me . And I know that can only be my brother

Lubanzi : you won't cause a scene at your in law's , you're a king carry yourself as such

Okay he's pissed

Lindo : what do you Ngonyama boys think this is ?



He says right next to Lubanzi's face , and the punch that sends him down on the ground answers him

His brother's run to his aid , while we leave them there and walk inside the palace gates

Me : really ? What happened to you're a king carry yourself as such ?

He shrugs his shoulders

Me : that's fucked up

Lubanzi : I'm still a better king than you

Me : I didn't know it was a competition

Lubanzi : mmmm

Me : not that Bangani shit

He laughs , and it actually reminds me

Me : I need to see him

Lubanzi : the twins told me about your seer issue , I'll get it fixed . You get your head together , and bare this in mind Ngonyama . In life you win some , and then you loose some

Seems like my looses are just going to be too much great , more than I can bare or handle

We finally reach the palace , and ask to see the king . Unfortunately he can't see us at the moment because he's busy

We don't mind waiting so we wait

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

Walking up , and I'm all alone in this hut .  
The very hut I was using when we were  
staying here

I don't know how long I've been out for ,  
and I'm tired and hungry

I get up , the hut has been extended . And  
divided into two

Walking towards the small lounge area , I  
hear voices and it's that of my mother and  
the so called king

I hate this man to the core

I guess I've made this a norm , the door is slightly opened and yes I do what I do best and listen in

Mom : are you going to do right by her or not ?

Dad : why do you hate me so much ?

Nigga is trying to charm her , and avoiding what he's being asked

Mom : have you no shame to even ask me that ? I endured a marriage of nothing but pain and sorrow , and all that for what ? For me to end up running away in the end , in hopes to protect her from the abuse I

suffered . And sadly , I failed her . Because you know what ? There's nothing she doesn't know I...

He tries to hold her hand and she slaps him, okay I've never like never ever seen my mother violent

Now I want to come out of here , what if he attacks her ?

Mom : I didn't come here to remind you , of your failures our sham of a marriage . Your son took my daughter , knowing very well he can't help her

Wait so even being brought here is not going to help me ? Then what am I doing here ?

Mom : Yet he still brought her here , and you allowed that nonsense . Whatever game you're playing , leave it . Hell will freeze over , before you get her back . She's just a Bhengu by half blood

This woman is on fire today , and she wants to hear nothing

Mom : what I need to know from you is that are you going to do right by her ? You know very well she wasn't introduced to your ancestors , she didn't have imbeleko . She

didn't get to have any umemulo , you need to pay a fine for all of that . You knew I couldn't introduce her to my ancestors as well , because no one supported me in my family . Now I have a child that's not acknowledged by any ancestors, you know the dire consequences of that

The things I'm hearing , I swear my mother can kill you while still laughing with you

Dad : the Ngonyama's have not acknowledged her , she wouldn't have been able to be bewitched if they had

What is this now ?



Mom : tell me something I do not know , so will you do it ? Or she should suffer at the hands of these people , until she finds someone she loves . And finally gets ancestors that will acknowledge her ?

My head , my poor head . I feel like it's about to blow right now

.

.

.

\*Alessandro\*

I want to leave , killing that Ngonyama boy  
has ruined me in a way

I had to business spilling his blood , but it's  
done now and I can't take it

I also couldn't take another man pointing a  
gun at me , I was leaving and letting it go

He just had to fire that shot , people who  
have a problem with listening are a problem  
themselves

Now I'm not running away from anyone or  
anything , because I know Oceans will  
probably put it out there that it was me

Even though he doesn't know , but surely his uncle told him he got a lead about me

So he will probably sing like a canary , and the brothers would come after me . Well that's if they're gutsy enough to do that

Crazy that one I know they are , so yes of course revenge is on their minds

But before I leave there's someone very important I have to go see , how can I leave without seeing her ?

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

Does it ever end with me ? Like it's always  
one thing after another

Those two ended up with my mother  
walking out on the so called father

He stuck around a bit , and left as well . I'm  
sure his head was pounding

The way my mother was just going off at him , it was hilarious to see

But sadly their talk didn't allow me to laugh, it was just too deep . And it felt me with so many questions

It's like I don't even know who I am , I have a Bhengu blood in me yet their ancestors don't know me

I call myself a Nxumalo and their ancestors don't acknowledge me , because same story they don't know me . Now I'm married to a Ngonyama , still the same thing again . I'm not accepted my ancestors

They don't acknowledge me , and I'm not queen because they chose me

This is a lot , and after hearing what I just heard from my mother . So surely she wasn't joking

My heart has to be in love with the man , but that is not something that happens automatically

With time yes , eventually I will be in love with Mabutho . I do love him it's not like I don't

And so if I'm in love with the man , his ancestors would acknowledge me

How crazy is that ? What ancestors are going to accept me ? when my very own ancestors have not done that

Now I feel so lost , I feel like I have no identity . I feel empty , like I don't know who I am

This is a lot , I don't know if I'm strong to take it all

While still busy battling with my thoughts , the two big brothers walk in and I feel like walking out this door

Lindo : you're awake

Senzo : good to see you up

You'd think when you're a girl in the midst of boys , you would really be a princess

But it's not the case with me , I guess I just wanted favoured much

Lindo : you never thought you'll see yourself back here again now , did you ?

He's so corny it's annoying

Lindo : you're something else Mbali , a smart woman like yourself . Oh and a whole Bhengu princess , a third wife to a scum like



Mabutho . Have you no shame and respect for yourself ?

This one is getting used to me , and he thinks he knows me

Lindo : it can't be money , because apparently that you have

Me : I do have , and it's not an apparently .  
Get your facts straight

He nods busy smiling , I wish to smack him and wipe that frog smile off his face

Lindo : hope you're learning from this ,  
women can never share a dick and get  
along . In the end one will always become a  
master witch , and the weaknesses like  
yourself will always suffer the end

What is he talking about ? I'm like really  
hearing him right now

I'm bewitched , and he's saying it's one of  
the wives . I don't want to believe any of  
that

Me : you know what I should leave , you  
shouldn't have brought me here to begin  
with

Lindo : ungrateful much

Senzo : I did this to help you

Me : oh dear brother and you can't help me, no one can . It was a waste , and you shouldn't have bothered

Lindo : and you're the same person dad wants to slaughter , and have ceremonies for .

Imagine at my age , I guess my mother's harsh words left him doing some hard thinking

Me : I don't want his ceremonies , and I did not ask him

Senzo : you to be introduced emadlozini (ancestors)

Me : I don't need your ancestors

Lies I need them , right now I'm like I need an ancestor and it doesn't matter which one . As long as it's an ancestor , because now I lack in that department

Lindo : Senzo should have just left you to die there , you're really a fucking pure waste of....

Voice : enough

It's the monster dad , the scare he gives me.  
Even the great mighty Lindo shakes

Senzo : my king

They both have their heads bowed

Dad : I will not have a prince of my kingdom  
behaving like a hooligan , especially to his  
own sister

He shouldn't have , because he failed me  
from the beginning

Dad : leave us

Senzo is first to walk out

Dad : I said leave us

His stubborn self walks out , like father like son and imagine me being compared to them both

Dad : my princess...

Me : don't call me that

He's insulting me

Dad : I had a talk with your mother

Me : I want to leave

Dad : not until all your ceremonies are done

Oh so it's true , I want to say he can shove  
his ceremonies

But this one has a loose screw , he might  
just say leave

And I do need his ancestors right now , so  
I'll keep myself in check

Me : you do understand I'm married and someone's wife , you can't be going to make all these ceremonies for me . Without informing my husband of such

Some husband I have , who probably doesn't even know where I am or if I'm alright or what

Dad : isn't it amazing that he just rocked up in my kingdom ? Demanding to see you

So he's here ? But I won't lie it doesn't make me happy or anything . If anything honestly I'm a bit slight sad , I wonder what would be his reason for leaving me the way he left



No explanation no nothing whatsoever , I know I'm nothing special but just to know wouldn't have hurt anyone

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

Lubanzi was supposed to come back with Mabutho , but right now he's disappeared right with him

They're both not even reachable on call , I don't want to think something bad has happened to them as well

It's the morning after the tragic death of Mnotho , and of course now it has spread out

Condolences have started coming in , and I'm still failing to understand what happened

Mnqobi is ready to be a war path , and I don't intend to stop him

Lwandle : Tyler is asking to see Ngonyama

I sit up and look at her

Me : Tyler ?

She nods

Me : Tyler as in Africa's son

She laughs

Lwandle : but why must you be like that ?

Me : I'm surprised he's here

Lwandle : he's family why would you be ?

Me : family you say ?

I get up

Lwandle : Kanti ?(isn't it so)

Me : he's extended family , Lubanzi married his aunt

She squints her eyes

Lwandle : and he's still family

Me : extended

Lwandle : can you just go see him please ,  
because we both know Ngonyama is not  
here

I peck her lips and walk out to meet Tyler ,  
and he's with Mngqobi

Me : Young Manzini , what brings you by

He looks around , a bit like he's checking if  
anyone will hear this or not

Tyler : I hear about what happened to uncle  
Mnotho , my heart goes out to the family

Me : well thank you

Tyler : I know who killed him

Okay , okay I do think Mabutho should be here right now . But he's not

Me : what ?

Tyler : I know who killed him

Me : we didn't say he was killed

Tyler : but he was I know

Mnqobi : and how do you know ?

Tyler : we...we were involved in so some not good business . For the past few weeks we've been getting attacks , and we tried to find out who it was . That's why he wasn't home for a while , but we kind of failed and came back home . Only he got some information and we agreed to go after it , fining out who was attacking us . He was driving to Durban because he got a lead that the guy might be there

I'm not shocked to hear all this

Mnqobi : who is he ?

Tyler takes a huge sigh

Tyler : the Tuscan prince it was Alessandro Ferrari

As if this couldn't get any better . The look on Mnqobi's face , makes me wonder how the other's are going to react

As for me I'm really defeated

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 30\*



\*Mabutho\*

These people are full of shit , busy giving us the run-around like we have nothing better to do with our time

We've been waiting , and the day has gone by . Now I know they're just doing this because we're at their kingdom

They want to make us feel like , we're at their mercy

Me : this...

Lindo : just go see her , and keep it short .  
The faster you leave , the better

Okay he's arrogant , he was born this way .  
And there's nothing we can do about that

Lubanzi : be nice

Me : you should be telling him to be nice

He chuckles I walk out to the hut where  
she's at , and I walk in

What welcomes me breaks me , because  
she's crying on the bed . Muffling those  
cries with a pillow

I can't even say anything , not because I  
don't want to . But I don't know what to say

I sit on the bed , and she looks up . She's  
surely been crying for a while

She's so red , and her eyes are bloodshot  
red . She sits up straight , and puts the  
pillow on her knees

Mbali : what are you doing here ?

Someone is not happy to see me

Me : I know I shouldn't have left you like that , I'm sorry

Mbali : did you know when you left or after, or maybe just now ?

She's spitting fire and I'm on the receiving end of it , but I deserve it

Me : the second I left

And I won't lie

Mbali : you still left

Me : I'm sorry

Mbali : you do me wrong , don't ever utter the words sorry . Because even right now , you say you knew you were wrong . That you shouldn't have left , but you still did . And you know what ? This taught me that you'll always do whatever you want . Not caring who it hurts or how , I need you and you left . And you know what hurts the most , is that you left me knowing very well I wasn't myself . I know I'm knew into this polygamy thing , but isn't a situation like that slightly different ?

Me : it is

Mbali : Ngonyama , you wouldn't even care if I was on my death bed

Me : that's not true

Mbali : look where I am right now , where was my husband ?

I fucked up and this is no walkover woman

Mbali : these people are not even going to help me , because they can't . But then I think you already know that

Me : I left in hopes to try and find you help okay

Mbali : and what help did you find  
Ngonyama ?

Okay

Me : I was still looking into it , and then just  
yesterday Mnotho passed away

I'm not using that to avoid this situation ,  
but it's a lot

Mbali : right now my left ear it's completely  
death Ngonyama

She breaks down , I hold her . Because right  
now I don't even know what to say

Mbali : I'm sorry for your loss , but I think you should leave right now . Inform me when the funeral will take place , I'll be there

Me : you want me to leave ?

Mbali : you already left me when I needed you , now you brother passes on and you come running to me . Leave me to deal with my issues , go how mourn you'll brother . If there's anything to be said between us , we'll talk home after the funeral . That's if we still even have a home together

Me : of course we still do



Mbali : okay then , please leave

She turns laying down , giving me her back .  
I guess she really wants me gone

This is not that she means the opposite of  
what she's saying situation

Me : I love you

Mbali : I love you too Ngonyama

This is one messed up situation , between  
two people who love each other

.

.

\*Zola\*

Everyone is so occupied with Mnotho's death , as much as I'm not a nice person and all

I must say I feel sad for Thandiwe , Lindo their son is still very young

And worse he's a boy , he will need his father . And his mother is still here

One would say maybe if she wasn't , then  
one of the brothers could take him

And raise him as their own , but then now  
the situation is different

And he will always know that , they're just  
his uncle's and not his father

It's just sad when it comes to kids

But I won't lie and say I'm affected by his  
death , he wanted to kill me

And now that he's gone , maybe just maybe  
I'm free and I've escaped

Because clearly Mabutho knows nothing ,  
he should have killed me by now if he did

I'm still alive , meaning Dlangamandla only  
told Mnotho . I wonder for what reason

Not that I care , because now I can stop  
worrying myself about this

And focus on what I'm doing , even though  
it's so frustrating . I'm taking baths all the  
time , calling her name and all

Still nothing , I haven't heard anything to  
make me believe that Ngoyi's things are  
working

I haven't been able to give her to liquid she has to consume , because she's been in Durban

And it was said I have to find her , when she's outside the palace

Now how will I do that ? Because the palace is her home

But surely she'll come for the funeral , and maybe I can cook up a plan to get her there

I'm only arriving now at the palace , and the looks I'm getting . People are really nasty I tell you

I go into the hut where Thandiwe is seated ,  
and the shame . Some of the older aunts  
are already here

Even her mother , and then the wives . Of  
course Esihle is here , she never not be

I greet some greet back and some don't ,  
aren't people just dramatic though

Me : Thandiwe baby , I'm so sorry . How are  
you holding up ?

Pearl rolls her eyes , this one is something  
else

Pearl : how do you think she's holding up ?

Me : I shouldn't think to even begin with ,  
when I can ask her

Pearl : you're so stupid like....

Lwandle : ladies please not here , this is not  
about you two . MaNzuza they would surely  
appreciate some help in the queen

The hell

Me : and you think I'm the help ?

She just looks at me

Esihle : just go

Yes gang up on me , how do you like that .  
All these wives combined together are full  
of shit

I get up and walk out , I'll rather go back to  
my house than do that nonsense

I bump into Mabutho as I'm heading to my  
car , the look he gives me

He doesn't look happy , and it's not even  
grief at all

Lubanzi : you'll find me inside



Mabutho nods , and Lubanzi walks inside  
the main house

Me : Ngonyama

Mabutho : where are you going ?

Me : I....I'm going home

Mabutho : isn't there anything you can do  
around here ?

Me : what helping in the kitchen ? like  
everyone expects me

Mabutho : oh so there's already expectations , go get on with it

He walks away and turns back

Mabutho : I don't expect you , I'm telling you . Now defy me

Yhoh yhooh yhooh , I take myself right through to the kitchen

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

Good now they're all here , I will tell them  
and get over and done with it

Mabutho walks in ,but he doesn't seem to  
be staying or anything like that

Me : Africa's son is here

He just looks at me , and he's not happy at  
all . And surely something got him like this

Me : he asked to see you

Mabutho : he can wait , I don't want to see  
anyone right now

And already he's heading towards the door  
walking out

Me : he says the Tuscan prince is the one  
who killed Mnotho

I just had to , because we can't be going  
back and forth

Instead of just getting over with this , as for  
myself I don't care what they do

Lubanzi : Alessandro Ferrari ?

I nod and he sits down , there's just  
something off about him and Lubanzi

Mnqobi : and I don't understand why he's still alive

Lubanzi : okay , you need to chill before you go get yourself killed

He's calm , and not the reaction I was expecting from him

Mnqobi : he killed our brother

Lubanzi : and now you want him to kill us all?

Now I'm getting confused a bit , I thought they'll go crazy like the idiotic twin brother

And want to go to war and all , but what they're giving me is something else

Lubanzi : the second we stand in front Ferrari , in war mode we're all dead . And that dear little brother is not a scare , you have no slight idea who he is

Mabutho : is Oceans sure about this ?

Me : apparently they've been working together chasing this guy down

Mabutho : bloody idiots , where is he right now ?

Lubanzi : Ngonyama not on the boy

They look at each other

Mabutho : you call that brother in-law of yours , tell him to put his son on a leash unless he's ready to bury him

He walks out , leaving Lubanzi heaving tons and tons of heavy sighs

Mnqobi : what was that all about ?

Me : who are you asking ? And I hope you leave whatever nonsense you're thinking

After hearing what I've just heard , I think  
he should just stay away

Until these two older brothers say  
something

- 
- 
- 

\*Alessandro\*

It was just made sure that I don't struggle  
getting access inside the kingdom



And so the same to the palace , and no one has seen me coming in . They won't even see me walking out

I can't risk myself being seen in such places , but I just have to see her

So she's worth the risk and all , I knock in her hut . She doesn't open for a while , but eventually does

And she's a gorgeous mess , I push her inside getting I as well . Closing the door and making sure to lock

Mbali : y...you

Me : I won't hurt you

I say with a smile , so she can see I literally mean no harm

Mbali : what....what....

Me : shhhhh

I walk closer to her , she keeps going back and back . Until she stumbles upon the bed

I smirk , she fixes herself and gets up again . Only now he's barely inches away from me

And she keeps closing her eyes taking my  
scent on , she's making me feel things right  
now

And it's not yet time , I need to control  
myself . But Mr down there is not listening  
to me at all

Isn't it ironic that she looks down and gets  
stuck on him

Me : yes you fucking turn me on , it's only  
natural I'll get hard when I'm this near you

She lifts her head and clears her throat ,  
looking at me

Me : I don't have much time

Mbali : what are you doing here ? Are you stalking me ?

Me : I heard you're not well , and I just had to come see you before I leave

I lift her chin she closes her eyes briefly getting on her toes , our lips touch and we stay in that position

I trail my one hand down her back , and it rests on he waist . She takes a deep breath , right after she shivers a bit

Mbali : I'm...married ...I...I can't

She pulls back by putting her feet down , I  
look at her and smile

Me : next time you won't ever have to feel  
guilty

I look at my watch , and I have to leave

Mbali : that again ?

Yes our first time moment when we first  
met , the watch broke the moment

Me : I have to leave , fight and get well . Do it for us , if I could I would stay and help you. But you don't need to be influenced , and that's what my being here will do . You have tough and hard decisions to make , be bold . Remember I'll find you

I let go of her and walk towards the door

Mbali : must you go ?

I turn and look at her and she's also looking at me now

Mbali : please don't go

Me : remember what I said about my being here ? And you don't need that

She shakes her head slightly

Mbali : can you stay a bit then

Me : how about when you need me , I'll always be around

Mbali : I.....

I shake my head

Me : don't do that

I walk back closer to her , we have a few minutes of nothing but silence

Me : I'll find you

I give her a peck and kiss the side of her head , I let go and walk to the door to leave

Mbali : what's your name ?

Me : Alessandro Ferrari

I unlock the door

Mbali : a protector



Me : I believe that's what the name means

I hold the handle

Mbali : but what's your real name ?

I look down for a few seconds

Me : that's my name

Mbali : no your real name

I chuckle

Me : Ciro

I feel her footsteps approaching behind me,  
now I really have to leave

Mbali : The founder of the Persian empire ,  
from the name Cyrus

I was never wrong , and now she's  
confirmed it

Me : I'll always be watching

I walk out before she even says anything  
again

.

.

.

\*INSERT 31\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

I need to leave this place , and get as far  
away from Ciro

Why the hell did I ask him to stay , oh that one second slight kiss from him

Does it count though , even though I don't kiss him back or do anything ?

I seriously need a hard reality check , the way I always feel around that man

I'm even ashamed to say my own husband don't make me feel that way

The way he was holding my waist , I didn't even want him to let go . I wanted to kiss him so bad , I won't lie I really wanted to

But I'm a married woman , and the whole thing was just wrong the lot of it

Even just being in one room with him , let alone being that close to me

Oh and the lips touching , the kiss when he was leaving

Should I tell Mabutho about this ? He'll probably kill me , but I feel guilty in a way

And maybe I do deserve to die , with the way I've been as of late . Seems like I'm cursed

How can one person have so many problems ? Worse now it's like I don't even know who Mbalenhle is

Mom : baby

I'm sitting outside by the tree , I want to leave this place . She sits down and joins me

Me : I'm only seeing you now

She smiles

Mom : I know you can't be happy being here

Me : ma I want to leave (mom)

Mom : now or after your ceremonies of course ?

Me : what's the use of those ceremonies ?  
It's not like anything they do will help me

Mom : but you'll be acknowledged by your ancestors , isn't that what's important ?

Me : he hates me , how will his ancestors even love me ? Maybe they'll see me as some kind of a curse to them as well

Mom : stop saying such things

I look down playing with my nails , I really need to visit the nail bar

Mom : you're anything but a curse , you will stop saying such things about yourself

Me : it's just hard , nothing is ever going right for me in life . The life we were living here , the life we lived running away . The life of me trying to make it , and you always trying to make ends meet for me . When that company stood , I thought that yeah now we made it . But look at us , we're right back in the beginning

Mom : baby one thing that you need to understand is that , I'll grovel on this ground



if it means I'll be helping you . Don't see this as yourself being a failure , because you're not one . I know you're going through things right now , and it seems like there's no light . But you will make it in the end I know you will , because you always do

I nod , if only I can even believe just half of what she said

Mom : I heard your husband was here

Me : yes and I told him to leave

Mom : why ?

I sigh

Me : I don't get how his mind really works ,  
but it's definitely not working sane

She laughs

Mom : why do you say that ?

Me : he left ma , he left . And then he didn't  
even bother considering coming back ,  
when his brother passes away he comes  
running to me . For what ? When he should  
be in his kingdom mourning

Mom : oh I'm sorry about his loss

Me : yeah it's sad

Mom : maybe he just wanted comfort

Me : he has three wives , he can get comfort anywhere . He didn't have to come all this way

I don't mean it in a bad harsh way , but it's just how it is

Mabutho had no business coming to see me, especially because of Mnotho's death

He had days to come back , but he didn't .

Me : I have to go

Mom : now ?

Me : yes now , I can't be here while there's a funeral there . These ceremonies can wait, and be done when I come back

Mom : I don't see you coming back here , but it's okay

She better believe I will come back , it's not nice having lost my hearing like that

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

I want to let this done , because it doesn't even concern me . But I also can't ignore it

Lubanzi and Mabutho sure worried me , and I think if they're something we ought to know

They should tell us , right now I fear for Mnqobi . He desperately wants to avenge Mnotho

But with what was said , I don't think that's  
a wise decision

Me : can we have a word ?

And he seems to be in a hurry , we're all still  
in the palace all of us

Mabutho : no

Me : this is important

Now I'm following behind him

Mabutho : and me going to fetch my wife is  
also important

Me : aren't you a bit tiny slightly worried about Mngqobi

Mabutho : he's an adult , I told him to stay away . I will deal with this my way If he dares goes against what I told him . I'm afraid I'll have no choice , but to bury him like this one

With that , he leaves me going to his car .

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

Just as I figured , the wife is here . And you cannot even believe she's a queen

She's busy working , doing this and that .  
She's just doing everything

It's the cooking , the cleaning and the making of the beer

You name it , Mbalenhle is right in the middle . And she's getting praises from all sides

I need to put my plan in motion , she needs to take that herb . It's the only thing that will get Mabutho away from her



And I know first hand , there's nothing more hurtful than your own husband not caring about you

I spot Mabutho passing by , and I've been meaning to talk to him for days now

I follow him

Me : Ngonyama

He doesn't even turn to look at her , he keeps on going

Me : can we please talk

Mabutho : MaNzuza , I don't want to talk to you . I really don't want to

Ouch

Mabutho : so for the time being , stay away from me . I won't be held accountable for the shit I do to you

He leaves , and you can imagine the pain I'm feeling right now

Hearing him say he doesn't want to talk to me , yet going to Mbalenhle and he seems to talk with her just fine . I need to finish with that girl , and get this kingdom .

\*Mbalenhle\*

Guilt is eating me I won't lie , and right now is not the time to talk about such

But since he's approached me , then I can use this opportunity

Mabutho : can you please just not overwork yourself

Me : I can't sit and do nothing

Mabutho : no one is going to fault you

Me : it's okay , when it gets too much I'll stop . For now I just want to do my part

He takes my hand , and now I feel like shit .  
I even want to cry

Mabutho : thank you for coming , you have no idea how much it means to have you here

Me : I'd like to think I'm family now

Mabutho : without a doubt you're a family , and this is your kingdom .

I slightly smile

Me : can we talk please ?

Mabutho : today everyone just wants to talk

Me : can we just not categorise me as everyone ?

Mabutho : Ndlovukazi (my queen)

I don't think I even deserve that queen tittle

Me : this is not the time nor the place  
but....I need to tell you this Ngonyama . I did  
something

Mabutho : come here

Already I'm scared and shaking , and he's  
taking me into his old hut

Because when I'm around we use the main  
house v

Me : I'm sorry

He says nothing , he's just looking at me

Me : when I was kwaBhengu , this guy that has just been mysteriously appearing and disappearing to me . Came around to see me in my hut , I don't even know how he knew I was there . We....

Mabutho : did you sleep with him ?

He asks with a tone that's very down

Me : no I didn't sleep with him I swear

Mabutho : do I have to be worried about this guy ? whoever he is

Me : no Ngonyama

I'll probably never see that guy again ,  
unless he does his crazy appearances again

Mabutho : come here

He's the one that's near the bed ,I was  
merely inches away from the door . I slowly  
walk towards him , and I'm so scared

Mabutho : the last thing I want is you  
fearing me

He brings me on top of him , but my dress is  
long . He pushes it up , now I'm able to  
straddle him



Mabutho : our situation is very complex and complicated , I love you so much . I fucking want to keep you yes , but I also can't deny the truth that's in front of me

Me : the truth ?

Mabutho : you're a universal queen , you're not tied to me nor my kingdom . My ancestors are not even acknowledging you , and that's fucking messed up . This wasn't love between us, it came as time went on . I want to cherish you , and cherish our life together . If it happens I don't end up lasting with you , I don't ever want to have regrets of anything . Right now I'm willing to do whatever it takes for find you help , and I will do that . If that guy is somewhat

anything to you , all I ask is that while you're still my wife and married to me . Stay away from him

Me : I will stay away from him , I promise you that

As much as I don't like what he said , but I do understand . A whole lot of things about me complicate this marriage

Mabutho : now I want to have you so bad

His hand already goes down to my coochie , he rubs it over my panty

Me : should... should we even be doing this?

Mabutho : we'll get cleansed

He slides my panty to the side , and insert one finger inside . It's been a while

He finger fucks me , until I feel it . I move my waist slightly . My moans increase , I can't help myself because this is good

Mabutho : shhhhh not so much noise

I giggle , he's being crazy . But then again this yard is full of people

Me : I want you

He deep chuckles

Mabutho : then have me

Say no more , I unbuckle his pants slide my hand inside his briefs

He's hard as hell , he helps me lower his briefs and I waste no time taking his dick in me

Me : Ohhhh Ngonyama

As soon as he's all in , he lays down . And fucks the hell out of me

He pounds underneath like it's the last time he does this

He's holding my waist so tight , not giving me even a small slight chance to get off him

Now I can't control my moans at all , I try and muffle them as much as I can

This is some crazy sex , doesn't he even get tired ? He just keeps going , the feeling in my lower stomach

This is going to be one painful orgasm , and Mabutho doesn't want to let go

I'm seriously at his mercy right now , but he gives no care

The way my toes hurt so much , from twirling them . My legs start to be wobbly and shake a bit

Me : Ahhhh Ngonyama.....

He spans my ass so hard and that seals it , I scream on top of my lungs . I end up biting on his neck , to muffle my screams . My body is shaking like crazy on top of his

Tears escape my eye , I'm crying because of an orgasm . And still I can't calm down

Me : Ohhhh my God ahhh

He takes deep slow strokes , I try to get off him but it's impossible . He's still holding me

Mabutho : don't ever let another man get that close to you ever again

Me : i..m....so...rr...y

Mabutho : now...now it's okay

My upper body is still shaking , and she stops thrusting in

Me : I...love you

Mabutho : I love you MaZwide

He brings my face to his and we kiss , he does the kissing more . Because I lack the energy right now

I finally calm down , he loosens his grip . I get off him and may besides him

Few minutes cuddling me , he gets up and fixes himself



Mabutho : that will get you to rest , I'll see you tonight . I'm sleeping in here

He gives me a few pecks , then goes to the bathroom . Few minutes later I hear the shower running

He doesn't want to go out there reeking of sex

I close my eyes as sleep catches up with me

.

.

.

\*INSERT 32\*

\*Mabutho\*

I don't know what I'm doing , that one is just safe to say

I really don't know , but I'm taking it one day at a time

Never in a million years I thought , I would be that calm and down in a situation like that of last night

But I think knowing that , there's that one  
big chance that I may lose her

Makes me try to be understanding in a way,  
and I appreciate that honesty for now

What I fear , is what is going to occur the  
next time they have an encounter

I know it won't end here , I'm hoping it will  
but I highly doubt that

She keeps stealing glances at me smiling ,  
she's busy lotioning her body

Me : what ?

Mbali : you're staring Ngonyama

I chuckle

Me : come back here

She laughs

Mbali : give me one reason to get back to bed , when I've already showered and I just need to get dressed and go out

Me : rule number one of marriage

I get off bed

Mbali : there's rules ?

She asks smiling , I walk closer to her

Me : yes awuyalwanga wena (you were not taught )

She laughs

Mbali : oh ?

Me : yes

I hold her , she places her hands on my chest

Mbali : and you're going to tell me ?

Me : I intend to

Mbali : mhm

She has on one dirty smile right now

Me : you never like ever , leave your husband in bed alone as a wife

She laughs , and moves back a bit . My hands still on her waist

Mbali : is that so ?

Me : very much so

Mbali : you're here up , and no longer in bed

Me : that I am

Mbali : and any rules with that ?

I shrug my shoulders

Me : well

She giggles going down , getting on her knees

Me : what do think ?

Mbali : Ngonyama I think I want to make my own rules

Me : you do now don't you ?

She nods , and slowly strokes my already hard dick

Me : and what...are yours ?

Mbali : a husband is to be pleased anywhere , even not in bed

Me : you don't say



Mbali : and I think I like my rules better

Me : I actually love your rules

She takes my dick slowly into her mouth ,  
she fucking teases me .

I hold her head , she plays with my balls  
with her one hand

While the other still strokes my dick , going  
in and out of her mouth

I swear this woman's game with anything  
that has to do with sex , is just fucking on  
another level

She deep throats , and tightens her grip on my balls . She lifts her eyes and stare deep into mine

As I shoot my cum inside her mouth , some of it drips off . She slowly moved back

Still holding my dick , and she swallows the cum slowly . Playing with it , something ought to be disgusting

Has just been made so fucking sexy , and irresistible . I hope her up , and just smash my lips against hers

Me : I did say I love your rules better

Mbali : and I love you

Me : now how can I not love you

She pecks my lips

Me : legs go back to bed

She laughs

Mbali : I so regret getting off that bed now

I carry her back to bed , and flip her on top of me . She hugs me so tight , I feel her grip. She's being crazy right now

Me : stop

She laughs

Mbali : let me be

Me : you can't be inside of me never

Mbali : I wish I can be , because I know I'll be protected . And feel safe and most importantly feel loved

One thing she's made me learn in the short space of time we've been together . Is that on these moments she randomly says such things , you have to pay attention

Me : now you don't feel all of that

Mbali : I feel loved , you make sure of that .  
Even though I won't lie , sometimes I do  
have a hard time seeing and believing it .  
Only because I'm not the only woman ,  
don't feel bad . I came last so I knew I  
wasn't the only one

Me : I'll do better

She shakes her head

Mbali : hear me well , you're already doing  
your best and better . I can't expect much  
more , I just have to do with what I have to  
do with

Okay it's confirmed in the long run ,  
polygamy will never work for her

And she doesn't realise this , she wants to  
be the one and only

Me : you don't feel safe nor protected ?

Mbali : somewhat yes , just take the whole  
thing that's happening now

I get it , I've failed to keep her safe and  
protected

Me : we'll find a way

Mbali : I hope we can

Me and her are both hoping

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

The way Mabutho kept me up in that hut ,  
the sun was out and the palace was packing

But the way it's full you'd think no one would have noticed

But they sure noticed , and even that Zola noticed . Was she not on my case waking up late

Yet she sits around all day and does nothing, she's so annoying

Esihle : you're overworking yourself

And already she takes the dish cloth from me , taking my hand we walk outside on the far back



Me : is everything okay Mamkhulu

She smiles

Esihle : everything is okay , but I don't like you overworking yourself like that

Me : I'm just helping out

Esihle : you can stop now , you've been helping since yesterday

Me : there shouldn't even be a count

She shakes her head

Esihle : this is your house I know , and I have no say to tell you what to do and what not . You just need to rest , and worry not about being label lazy and all that . People talk all the time , and they never get enough . I was actually happy to see that you woke up late today

This is embarrassing though

Me : okay I guess everyone saw that

Esihle : you're a queen , people are always watching you even when you're not realising

Me : that's a lot

Esihle : yes , but it doesn't mean slave yourself

Mabutho married a woman amongst women here

Even I don't think I can be as calm as she always is

Esihle : how have you been doing?

And she's genuinely asking , you can just tell

Me : I haven't been well to be honest

Esihle : Ngonyama didn't tell me much , but he did say you weren't really well

I guess it's not his thing to talk about other wives to the other

Me : but I'm trying

Esihle : I know we're not friends and don't even know each other like that , but one of these days before you leave . You should come by my house , come meet the kids . And let's talk , we're married to the same man . That makes us sisters , you can't carry everything all alone

Wow okay I'm left speechless , she's one hella woman to even be this kind and welcoming to another woman that walked into her house . And not just one wife but two of them

I take my hat off of her

- .
- .
- .

\*Manqoba\*

It's Mnotho's funeral tonight , we have no need to keep it prolonging for no reason

And he's to be laid to rest , right when the sun rises . In the sacred cave by the river

I think my brother's are just dealing with their grieves on their own

And I'm just thankful to have my wife , she's my support system right now

Mnqobi is always with a bottle , and the worst thing is that he's addicted

You'll never find him drink , no matter how much he has been drinking . His system is just used to the alcohol , it doesn't do anything to him

Mabutho is just Mabutho , you don't even know if he's hurting or what

Because he's always looking like he's angry , so you never know

Lubanzi does show emotions of hurt , when he does not always . I actually think I'm the only normal Ngonyama brother out of them all

Lwandle : it's time to go

I don't want to go , I know I'll be there and I'll be there only one who feels like screaming an breaking down

Mnotho was nonsense yes , and he was full of shit . He was annoying most of the time

But he was my brother , and at the end of the day I did love him and very much

Me : can you give me a minute ?

Lwandle : I don't want to leave you

I have my head bowed down , my mind is just going through a whole lot of emotions right now

Lwandle : its okay to hurt



Me : does it have to hurt this much ?

Lwandle : only been a minute after  
Ndlovukazi's passing , and now this . Allow  
yourself to cry

I chuckle

Me : cry ?

Lwandle : yes cry , and cry like just cry

She's overdoing it now

Me : and who will comfort me , you ?

We laugh

Lwandle : there's no other one , it's me  
baby it has to be me

Me : come comfort me

She crawls behind me on the bed , and hugs  
me from behind

I'm so going to miss my brother , no lies I'm  
going to miss him

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Only the royal family is allowed in here , so we're the only ones to lay him to rest

I'm watching my brother's and Mnqobi is just not even here

Manqoba is having it rough , I can just see it and I'm sure everyone can see it

His pain and hurt is written all over his face , and I hope he will be able to deal with this. Unlike us , he doesn't mean showing that he's human

As soon as Dlangamandla is done with the rituals , they all go inside the cave with in

wrapped in nothing but just a white lion  
skin

Only my brothers and Dlangamandla went  
inside , I turn right where I am and walk out

After a while standing outside , the wives  
and kids come out

MaKhumalo comes to me

Esihle : Ngonyama

Me : I'm okay

She nods

Esihle : I will be going home with the kids , is that okay ?

Me : yes it's okay

Esihle : thank you

Me : I'll be coming tonight

Esihle : please stay with MaZwide

This one will never cease to amaze me

Esihle : I know I can't tell you where to sleep or anything like that , it's just that she

needs you Ngonyama . I don't think it's wise to leave her alone

I nod

Me : thank you for being kind to her

I bring her close and give her a hug , and a forehead kiss

She leave , the brothers come out

Lubanzi : where is your wife ?

Me : which wife ?

They laugh

Lubanzi : itsho indoda ena bafazi abanintsi  
(says the man with many wives)

I laugh

Me : you haven't answered me

Lubanzi : your young wife

Me : somewhere around

Lubanzi : come meet me in my hut , I'm  
hoping my wife can help

Say no more , I leave going to find MaZwide

.

.

.

**\*INSERT 33\***

**\*Mbalenhle\***



I really do fear having false hope , so now I was literally going to get ready for bed

He comes in and says his brother would like to see us

Apparently his wife is somewhat gifted , I was relieved when he said she's not a seer

I have nothing against traditional healers , they just creep me out . There's nothing deep about that

We walk inside their yard , and she's one fine lady . These Ngonyama brothers have some hella taste

Lubanzi : mami , should I leave ?

She's called mami , the love that lives here is something else . I've never seen but only longed for

Asante : no , you can stay if the king and queen don't mind

Mabutho looks at me

Me : it's okay

We all sit down

Asante : I'm pleased to meet you my queen

A queen so humble ? Wow , I'm seeing something I don't know with these people

Me : likewise my queen

Asante : I just have a third eye that's developed , and I connect with water .  
Please allow me to just hold your hand

How is this going to help me though ?

Asante : don't be scared

Me : I'm not scared

They all look at each other

Lubanzi : you found her like this ? Or you're the one ruining her ?

Mabutho : I did not marry a sissy

Lubanzi laughs

Asante : ah nizakuphuma (you'll go out)

Lubanzi : sorry mami

She holds her hand out , I reach for it . She holds my hand for a while , and it actually becomes creepy

Out of nowhere she breaks out crying , her body even shakes so bad . I let go of her hand and move back , getting on my feet

Mabutho is first to rush to me and he holds me , Lubanzi goes to his

Me : I'm...okay

I don't know if I am or what , but she's scaring me . And the way she's crying it's too painful

Lubanzi : mami ?

Asante : I ...can't help.... Her .....Banzi I can't

And she's even struggling to say so , she's literally wailing

And this is what I was afraid of , or maybe I just don't have the belief and faith that I'll get help

Mabutho : what do you mean you can't help her ?

Asante : I can't....akana Dlozi (she doesn't have an ancestor)

I can't explain how I'm feeling right now , hearing this hurts me to be honest

Asante : oNgonyama bamenzeni , isibeletho sakhe . Liyakhala ithongo lakhe , bano laka , igazi lomntana khe lizo ziphindisela . A royal blood will spill a royal blood . Bamenzeni ? (What did they do to her , her womb . Her guides are crying , they're angry , her baby's blood is going to avenge itself. What did they do to her )

Okay enough , I've heard enough and I run out of the hut with Mabutho following me to ours

The second I'm inside I break down , the way she said "akana Dlozi" That hurt to the core , made me feel like I have no belonging whatsoever . I don't even know who I am

Like I'm just something that grew up from a tree

His hands hold me so tight , and now I'm the one wailing

I'm feeling what I believe Asante felt for me

And the pain of loosing my child has come back to hit me again

Mabutho : I'm sorry , I didn't mean to hurt you like that again I'm sorry

He thought he was helping , I don't blame him . I can't take this pain



\*Mabutho\*

Now I don't know what to do , where do I go now ?

She cried the whole night , she'll go quite a few minutes and you'll think she's asleep

Only she'll go back to crying again ,instead of helping I feel like I've messed up with Asante

I couldn't even comfort my wife , I feel like once again I've failed her . And she's not even saying anything to me

I don't know if she blames me for what happened last night or what

But in a way I'm blaming myself , but then I didn't know . I'm just desperate to get her help

This morning her other ear was bleeding , and already she's lost hearing in another

Mbali : you know it's not your fault right ?

I lift my head and look at her , she's a totally different MaZwide I woke up next to this morning

You'll swear that all is well in her world , she's bathed in a beautiful olive green dress

She even has on heels , make-up is definitely on point . No eye bags are there

Mbali : I'm just a lost cause Ngonyama , and you can't be held responsible for that

She walks closer to me , and she smells so fucking heavenly

Mbali : I'm going to see Mamkhulu , should I fix you something to eat or you'll go eat at her house ?

This makes me want to laugh , she's really her own kind

Me : I'm sorry

Mbali : and I'm sorry too , I appreciate what you did

I didn't expect her reason towards this whole thing

Mbali : so ?.

Me : you're going to MaKhumalo's house ?

She smiles

Mbali : yes she invited me

Me : and I'm not invited ?

Mbali : I don't think Mamkhulu wants you there

She's really happy about this , and I know it's giving her a bit of time to not overthink about her problems

Me : why not ?

Mbali : it'd really be awkward for me , to be in the same space with you and your other wife . I won't be able to deal shame

We laughs

Me : okay point taken , worry not about me. I'll sort myself out with breakfast

Mbali : give me a kiss

She pouts her lips , and I peck them she gives me a frown

Mbali : I said a kiss and not a peck

I chuckle , she takes charge like the women she is . She sits down on top of my lap

Her arms wrapped around my neck. She kisses me , I kiss her back . And she brings her ass up a bit

She makes sure to keep rubbing over my dick , it's only natural I get hard

When she realises what she's doing she stops laughing

Me : the things you do to me , I'll send some money on the card . Go do something nice for yourself

She laughs like literally laughs

Mbali : thank you Ngonyama

She gets up , and fixes her dress

Mbali : I'll see you when I get back

Me : should I take you ?

Mbali : borrow me your car I'll manage

She says already grabbing my car keys

Me : not my R7



Mbali : I love you

Women ! She walks out leaving . Couldn't she take another car ? It just had to be that one

I walk out of the hut and bump into Lubanzi, he looks like shit

At least I know I feel like shit , but I don't look anything like it

Lubanzi : mninawa (little brother)

Me : mkhuluwa (big brother?)

Lubanzi : is she okay ?

Me : no

Lubanzi : Asante is very angry

I must say , she was crying very hurtful .  
And she said some things that unsettled me

Me : you have any idea what she was  
talking about ?

Lubanzi : with ?

Me : she said a royal blood will spill a royal  
blood , and the baby's blood avenging

itself? She really didn't sound happy talking about Ngonyama ?

Lubanzi : I have no idea , but al I can tell you is that Ngonyama you need to prepare yourself for the worst

He's not helping either

- 
- 
- 

\*Zola\*

I was at the palace when Mbalenhle left and I followed her

I just wanted to see where she was going , and how special does she think she is ?

Using Mabutho's car ? Must be a thing she does in Durban

Because we've never been given that privilege to drive his cars

And it's not like we can't drive , that girl is really a threat

And I hope she's not using anything that's countering my herbs , or else all this will be for nothing

I need to deal with her , she needs to be out of the way . Esihle is just small waters

And it's perfect now that she's out of the palace , maybe this is what I was just lacking for things to go accordingly

The portion and all will be in place , I just have to go and gate-crash that little get together of theirs

Me : today is the day

I take the small bottle and slide it inside my breasts

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

Esihle's house is beautiful no lies , but not like I expected anything else . She is a down to earth person , but doesn't mean she lacks taste

Esihle : I'm so glad you came

Me : I needed to get out of the palace to be honest

Esihle : it's not Ngonyama I hope

Anything that has to do with Mabutho has to be awkward being discussed amongst his wives

Me : no it's not him , just my own personal issues that I'm having trouble dealing with

Esihle : I...

A knock interrupts her

Esihle : I wasn't expecting anyone , let me go check

I nod , she gets up and goes to open the door . She comes back with Zola

And my mood is just ruined , I want to leave right now . But I don't want to be rude to Esihle

Zola : ah the sister wives are all here , except me of course



Esihle : stop with your drama , you brought yourself anyways

They sit down , and she has a bottle of red wine Merlot . Can't take that she has taste

Zola : I'm sorry to interrupt , but I'm just having it rough . And I needed an ear

Esihle : oh ?

Zola : anyone up for a glass of wine ? Before I spill the news's I really need it

Esihle : I don't drink you know that

Zola : you don't drink as well

Me : not today

Zola : oh come on , don't be too uptight  
we're sisters after all

She gets up and goes into the dinning room

Esihle : I'm sorry she's just a lot

Me : it's okay I've noticed

She comes back with two glasses of wine  
and filled . With the bottle as well

Zola : one for you , and one for me

She sits down and hands me the glass , I want to refuse . Only because she poured it where I wasn't looking

But she might take offence , not that I care about her . But I don't want Esihle to think I have some certain not so good thoughts about them

Zola : cheers girl

She's so hyper way too much , I raise my glass taking a sip .

Zola : so here is what's happening

She takes a sip of her wine , and another .  
And I can already imagine her story ,  
accompanied by wine

.

.

.

**\*INSERT 34\***

**\*TWO WEEKS LATER\***

\*Mbalenhle\*

The past week , I haven't been okay . And I honestly feel like nothing is okay

The week before was okay , like really okay but now everything has just taken a huge turn . I'm still at Ngonyama , but planning to leave today . I actually feel like I have no need to be here

I'm always by myself most of the time , it's like no one wants to be with me

In actual fact it's like my presence just annoys them , even Mabutho

I get he can't always spend his time with me , but now it's like he's just being distant

Maybe it's what Asante said , or maybe I did something I really don't know

And I feel like I can't take this , I can't take being this ignored . In a week he hasn't touched me

Not even once , nor even tried . Imagine  
being turned down by your own husband

He's done that to me twice , and I've  
stopped trying to get him to have sex with  
me

Clearly he doesn't want to , and he hasn't  
told me why . But I can't force him

Mnqobi : I'm sad you're leaving

We break the hug

Me : life awaits me

Mnqobi : you know there's life here too

Me : I know

Mnqobi : but ?

Me : I just don't think it's life , meant for me

Mnqobi : what did he do ?

I smile slightly

Mnqobi : don't do that , what did he do ?

Okay



Me : he's just become distant , and I don't know what I did . I tried asking him , he always tells me to stop bothering him over nothing . And those are his actual words

Mnqobi : I'm sorry

He's not okay now , and I hope I don't cause him to fight with his brother over this

Me : I'll be fine , I just need to get back to my life

I really hope so , because I don't understand what happened or what's still happening

Mabutho and I we were fine , and things just took a sudden turn he became something I suddenly can't even recognise

He comes towards us , and Mngqobi's face is not pleased one bit

Mngqobi : let me leave , travel safe and call me when you get there

I nod , he walks away . I head to my car , I had to have it brought this side

Going back to Durban with a taxi , wasn't going to work for me

Me : Ngonyama

He just looks at me , and in a hurtful way

Me : I'm leaving now , I hope to see you  
back home soon

If it's not the silent treatment , it's harsh  
hurtful words responses .

Me : stay well

I open my car get inside and drive out , and  
as I drive out Zola's car drives in

Her window is down , and she has on that  
conniving smile

And I don't know , maybe in crazy to think  
or even feel this way

I'm leaving my house and another woman is  
walking in , that says a lot

Maybe this whole Ngonyama business is  
just not for me to be honest , maybe I made  
one damn big mistake

- .
- .
- .

\*Manqoba\*

Life hasn't been easy , it's been quite hard  
to be honest

I've had some crazy insane moments ,  
failing to deal with my grieve

It got bad , like really bad to a point that I  
had to seek professional help

I'm still seeing the therapist, I don't know  
whether to say it's helping me or what

But for the sake of my wife and kids , to see  
myself better . I'll continue seeing the  
therapist

I haven't seen my brother a lot as of late ,  
it's not like we don't care about each other  
anymore

I think everyone is just dealing with their  
own issues

A knock comes in , and I'm at work . I hardly  
have anyone bothering me at work

Me : come in

Mnqobi walks in and he doesn't look very  
much pleased , not that he ever does but  
today is something else

Me : a visitation from you

He sits down

Mnqobi : what's wrong with your brother ?

Mabutho

Me : which one ?

I just have to ask just to be sure , nothing  
much

Mnqobi : Mabutho who else

I knew it

Me : what has he done now ?

Mnqobi : he...you know what never mind . I actually should have just gone to confront him

Me : o-kay , I don't think that's the right thing to do . Whatever it is that may be going on , confronting certainly doesn't sound like what you should do

Mnqobi : he's just being an idiot

Now I want to know what the idiot did



Mnqobi : he just needs to hear this , and it's all because I love him as a brother

He gets up

Me : manje uyahamba? (so now you're leaving)

Mnqobi : yeah

And he leaves , like seriously leaves . I'm yearning to know what Mabutho did

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I've been spending a lot of time with  
MaKhumalo , and maybe a portion of it with  
MaNzuza

But mostly when I go to her house it's just  
to see the kids

With MaZwide gone , I feel like something is  
missing . I'm not okay I'm not myself

I honestly didn't want her to leave , but I  
also just couldn't bring myself to ask her to  
stay

There's just something that annoys me  
about her as of late

My heart is there , yes like I do want to be  
with her but I just can't

It's the little things she says and does that  
will annoy me , and I've literally just lost the  
sex drive for her

I don't find her that attractive anymore ,  
and I just think I'm still with her only  
because I love her

But besides that , I find nothing about her  
anymore it's no longer the same

Just few days back , I almost slapped her .  
Just for getting closer to me in bed

I stopped myself inches from her cheek , I  
had to get out of bed and leave her

I couldn't handle her eyes anymore , the  
fear that she looked at me with

I don't know what's happening , but  
something is definitely happening

We went to bed okay one night , and we  
woke up things were not the same anymore

Mnqobi : we need to talk

I'm in the throne room , and he just barges in

Me : what if I was in a meeting ?

Mnqobi : you think I care ?

His tone is down , but very much aggressive

Mnqobi : I don't know what's your sudden problem with MaZwide , and I don't even want to know what she did for you to even treat her this way . All I know is that you have a good woman there , but you're so blind right now you don't even see it . And by the time you decide to wake up , it'll be too late . One thing I can tell you is that a

woman like that is not desperate for you ,  
she can have any man she wants anytime ...

Me : she can be a whore all she likes I don't  
give a fuck

He squints his eyes , and chuckles slightly  
shaking his head

Mnqobi : one day I'll be sure to tell you I  
told you so

He walks out ,I feel like smashing something  
right now . Because not only is he right , but  
he's damn fucking accurate . But I just don't  
care nothing about her anymore

I've honestly even just stopped trying to find help for her , and slightly she's been complaining about the other ear

And I just said to her she expects me to perform miracles like I'm Jesus

She was really hurt after that , and I saw how much I hurt her . But I still couldn't even bring myself to apologize

We have pressing matters to be attending , like how are we going to deal with the who murder of Mnotho

And maybe that's what I should redirect my attention at , than my marriage troubles

\*Zola\*

I was shocked to get Mabutho's call saying  
he's spending the night tonight

It's been ages since a he's done that , and I  
must say I'm very much so excited

I've gone all out , cooked a special meal .  
Got the best lingerie , I smell good



Now without a doubt I know my things are working , he's been coming here quite often

Even though he was just spending time with the kids , but he would pay a little bit of attention to me

And tonight I have a feeling he's going to give me all of it , the way it should be

Mbalenhle is gone , and by the look of things she didn't leave on good terms

Already Mabutho was barely at the palace , for the past two weeks she's been around after the funeral

Soon enough she'll be gone and all forgotten , then I'll get rid of Esihle before she can even say Mamkhulu

Voice : smells nice in here

I turn and look at him , and he looks very much pleased with what he's seeing

Me : I cooked

Mabutho : hmm

Me : and all your favourites

He walks in towards me , I'm in the  
bedroom was busy changing sheets

Mabutho : I think I'll have this favourite first

He picks me up and puts me on the bed , he  
rips the cute lingerie off

Can't he just be romantic for once ? But  
then I also want him so bad

He takes his clothes off , and goes down on  
me

Me : wait , hold on

I push his head off

Me : please forget all that Ngonyama I just want you inside of me

He chuckles , I part my knees and accommodate him . He comes up

We kiss , and he rubs his dick over me . She slides in and I don't even feel nothing

Like the slight pain that was always there it's not there today . He pulls out of the kiss, and just roughly parts my knees exposing my nuna to himself

I lift my head and he looks so disgusted  
beyond words

Mabutho : Zola what the fuck ?

Okay I have never been Zola like ever , he's  
really angry right

Me : Ngonyama , please I can explain ....I  
can....please ....please e

Mabutho : ilwane ezinjani no tekoloshi o  
lala nazo ? (what kind of beasts have you  
been fucking sleeping with )

Me : Ngon.....

Mabutho : what the hell is this ?

He motions to my nuna , I'm honestly hurting right now . Like the way he's looking at it so disgusted

I don't think I've ever cried any real and sincerely tears like I am right now

He gets off the bed and puts his clothes on , and he leaves

I'm even scared to follow him behind

Me : noooooooooo !

I scream my lungs out crying , this is not  
how things were supposed to be and go like

Now it's all ruined , it's all ruined now

- 
- 
- 

\*INSERT 35\*

\*Mabutho\*

I didn't sleep a wink , not understanding anything that happened last night

I still couldn't get over that , I didn't even believe it . I've never seen anything like that

That one is not even about how big nor small size is , it was just wide open like crazy

Like what happened to her pussy ? Why was it open like that ? Like it was really open , like wide open . It looked like the great big hole

And one thing about a woman's Virginia is that it stretches , yes but then it'll go back to size



Even if it's not the same size as before , but  
it always goes back

What I saw left me traumatized , I'm fine  
not seeing a pussy maybe a for a week

I had to come see Dlangamandla , maybe he  
can tell me something

Dlangamandla : you're weighed down

Me : are you to tell me what's going on ?

Dlangamandla : you've always known your  
wife plays dirty , and there's always  
consequences to every seed done . You

know what she did go your seed , and well that's the consequences of that

Me : wait , so she'll always be like that ? I mean that happened like two months ago

Dlangamandla : don't you think she should have been okay by now ?

Oh shit , hell no ! I'll never swim in there like that

Dlangamandla : you're still yet to see things happen in this Kingdom , if you don't act fast Ngonyama

And they all keep saying the same thing,  
over and over again

Now how the hell am I even supposed to  
prepare myself for what I don't even know?

Dlangamandla : MaNzuza has sacrificed  
certain things just for the sake of power ,  
and an upper hand

Me : what sane person does such ?

Dlangamandla : where there are forces at  
play there's no sanity my king . And as much  
as she was unable to get power over you ,  
doesn't mean she has failed forever .

Coming directly at you it's impossible , but

through others who have access towards  
you she can . And by the way things are  
right now , I can say she's succeeding

Me : I'm done

I get up and walk out to my hut , and  
something hits me . MaZwide

I battle with myself to call her or not , and  
the second I dial her I regret it so bad

I drop the phone

Maybe I should deal with MaNzuza now ,  
what good is she to me like that ?

\*Zola\*

I can't believe this , that Dlozi is useless very much useless

And Ngoyi says she can't help me with this , she did not create the damage so she can't fix it

They're both deeming to be useless to me right now

Me : it's all a mess

I shot on top of my head , I'm on the phone with my father

Dad : calm down

Me : don't tell me that nonsense ....

Dad : I'm still your father

Me : I don't give a shit , you did not hear how he spoke to me . The things he said , the way he was looking at me so disgusted

Dad : he's a man he....

Me : I don't give a rats head about his manhood , fix this shit . It's your mess

I drop the call

Me : damnit

I throw the stupid phone against the wall , and it shatters scattering around

I sink down on the floor crying , if I can't sleep with Mabutho what use is it to fight to be with him ?

But I swear if I can't have him , nor sleep with him then no one will

In the end I will be victorious , victory will be mine

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

Beats me why Mabutho came back here , he clearly doesn't even want to be here . It's been two days , and he's so moody . He just comes in and goes out



Him being here is starting to annoy me , I feel like even going back to my house

His actions are just hurtful , and I don't think this is what I signed up for when I agreed to this marriage

I feel like I'm slowly loosing my mind to be honest , like I'm loosing touch with reality

And I'm certain it's not just a feeling , but it's happening . I'm really losing my mind

I think I'm really having a hard time dealing with everything , that's been happening and what happening now

I met with my lawyer today , and got my affairs in order . While I'm still sane

I just don't have the strength of all this , and being all alone doesn't help at all

I'm even considering going back to my mother's house , I know I'll be a lot of work for her

But then again I'm not coping , and him being here and yet like this it's not helping either . I'm getting ready for bed and he walks in , it's almost 21:30 and he's only coming back from work

He doesn't even greet nor says anything ,  
and he goes into the bathroom

I get into bed , I can't even sleep as of late .  
When he gets into bed , I'm still wide awake

We sleep each on our sides , he doesn't  
hold me anymore he doesn't touch me

It's like I disgust him , and that hurts I won't  
lie

Mabutho : MaZwide

Oh he's talking to me today ?

Me : Ngonyama

He moves and lays me on my back , he gets on top of me . But his face is just saying something else

He's not the Mabutho I know and love , something has drastically changed about him

Without saying anything , he parts my knees and gets in between my legs

He has his eyes closed , and I can bet my ass. He's thinking of another woman , right now when he's about to have sex with me

I don't know why , but my eyes fill of tears .  
Mabutho is hurting me , and he's acting like  
he's not even seeing what he's doing to me

As soon as my panty is out , he penetrates .  
Without even trying to kiss me or anything

He's just being cold , I feel some warm  
liquid down there

And he opens his eyes cursing , he moves  
the sheet covering us .

Mabutho : what the hell ? Why didn't you  
say you're bleeding ? . I look at myself and  
looks like my periods came early

Mabutho : you let me penetrate you like this ?

He's shouting now , raising his voice . And he's scaring me , he's getting furious

Me : I wasn't bleeding when I got into bed

My voice is calm as ever

Mabutho : fuck

He gets off me , and walks into the bathroom . You'd think he'll bring a towel or something

I hear water running , so he's taking a shower . My blood just disgusted him that much

I get up , change the sheets and I clean myself put on a pad and a tracksuit

I really can't be here , Mabutho is going to break me and he's already started

Mabutho : where are you going ?

I'm at the door about to head downstairs

Me : to my mother's house

He chuckles annoyed

Mabutho : you're not going anywhere , go  
back to bed

Me : Ngonyama I really can't be here

Mabutho : tough you're a married woman ,  
you're place is why your husband . Unless  
you're going to that idiot you kissed with , is  
he your new lover now ?

I can't help but tear up

Me : please let me leave



Mabutho : I will not repeat myself again

I open the door , and he quickly holds my arm . I turn to push him , the slap that graces me

I was so not ready for it , I did not see it coming

I make contact with the door , and my ear bleeds right away so badly

As I fall down on the floor , I've bit my lower lip and it's also bleeding some of the blood is in my mouth

I try to get up , he's just standing over me looking at me . Like I'm some prey and he's a hunter

I can't get up , I really can't . My legs are stuck , and I'm slowly loosing feeling in them

I move my hand down to my legs , and it disappears the slight feeling disappears

Me : I....can't move my legs , I can't feel...my legs

I don't know if I'm crying because of how he's been treating me

Or because he slapped me , and he doesn't even care of what he did

Or because I can't feel my legs , or maybe it's just all of them

Me : please....help me...I can't feel my legs

And he walks out , leaving me down on the floor . Bleeding and crying like that

And something is definitely wrong with this bleeding , the pad I just put on

Feels like it's full , I've definitely stained myself right now

I drag my body over the floor to the side board , where my phone is supposed to be at

.

.

.

\*INSERT 36\*

\*Manqoba\*

I cannot believe this , and for him to just have this nerve to drive throughout the night

Coming back to Ngonyama , and come to my house only to tell me this nonsense

I don't know what to make of this , it has gotten out of control

Me : I really can't believe you right now

He's been quite the whole time after he told me what he did . And I had no choice but to call MaKhumalo over , she really had to hear all this

And she's worse than defeated than I am  
right now , this is not her husband

Even she doesn't recognise this monster  
he's suddenly become and turned into

Me : you left her there alone Mabutho , just  
like that . What were you thinking ?

Mabutho : I wasn't thinking that's the thing

Mnqobi barges in my house like it's some  
play ground , and yeah I told him too

If Lubanzi was here , he would have known  
as well. Mabutho is out of control

He charges straight to Mabutho , with punches and slaps already

Who is Mabutho ? Of course he fights back .  
Never thought I'll ever see the day these two go at each other

It was always Mnotho and the two of them ,  
I guess now it's the right time for them to go to each other

And I won't even try to stop them , and I let them beat the shit out of them

Even breaking my lounge small table

Lwandle : Manqoba

Great ! I look at her

Lwandle : do something , you can't let your brothers kill each other like this

Me : they're not kids

Lwandle : this is my house , get them in order or you'll all leave now

Okay , I get up and pull Mnqobi from Mabutho

Mnqobi : uyinja wena (you're a dog)



They gave each other hell , but Mabutho looks worse . And it's only because of what he did

He knows he was wrong , that's why he didn't retaliate much

Or else he would have messed Mngqobi so bad

Me : enough

Mngqobi : you're full of shit , and this is not over . You want a fucking punching bag , come to your age mates . You've really fucking degraded yourself to a woman

beater . I will make you pay for this , mark  
my words

He walks out leaving

Lwandle : ahhhhh....

She screams , and I look at her it's  
Dlangamandla . Shit

I hold my wife , and he's looking at  
Mabutho

Dlangamandla : you have no idea what you  
have done , this Kingdom will perish . You  
ware never meant to put your hands on

her, she will unleash her wrath on you . Her children will continue where she left off with your children , and their children with your grandchildren . Ngonyama is doomed , you shouldn't have put your hand on her

And just like he disappears into thin air

Lwandle : we...we all saw that right....we saw him

Me : go check on the kids sweetheart

She runs off upstairs

Esihle : Bhuti I need to go to Durban

I've never seen her like this either

Esihle : if there's no one to take me , I'll take myself .

Mabutho : leave MaZwide alone she....

Esihle : if you did not hear what  
Dlangamandla said , I hear loud and clear .  
You've ruined this Kingdom , that's on you .  
But not when it comes to my kids  
Ngonyama

She's not even calm

Me : I'll take you to Durban

Mabutho looks at me clicks his tongue and he walks out

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

I don't know how it happened , but I managed to grab that phone and called my mother . She didn't waste time , she came through . And wanted to take me to a hospital

And I refused , I just wanted to be home  
with her and nothing else

It's a very sour morning to be honest , she's  
angry and I don't blame her

Mnqobi has been blowing up my phone , I  
don't even have the strength to get back to  
him

It's hard to believe that this is me , that  
once one strong woman

This is what I've turned into , I'm at the  
mercy of a man

Such a fucking disappointment , my mother must surely be very much disappointed in me

I know , because I'm very disappointed in myself . No man , should ever even tell how it felt laying a hand on me

What have I fucking turned into ? This is not me , it cannot be me

Ancestors or not , a whole fucking lost soul or not . This is not me

I will make him pay , and he will fucking feel it . I will warm his bed at night , and in the end

I'll be the one cutting his head off , he has no idea what he's done

I cried and begged him to help me , but he walked out on me . He left me there laying on the floor

Bleeding and in pain , he left me to die and he didn't give shit

Mom : stop doing that to yourself

Me : I hate him

I looked at myself in the mirror this morning and his hand left a mark on my cheek



My lip is busted where I hurt myself , I'm still bleeding even now . In 20 minutes I change a pad

My ear has been slightly bleeding still , and that's all on him

Mom : he doesn't deserve you after this

Me : he never deserved me to begin with

Mom : Mbali remember I told you that....

Me : I'm not leaving him

Mom : Mbali

She shouts a but , and that hurts my ear . I hold it

Mom : sorry , but...

Me : when all this is done , I will have Mabutho Ngonyama's heart in my hand . I will carve it out of him , while he still lives and breathes . He will know I was his end , because I will stare deep into his eyes when I finish him

Mom : you're scaring me

Me : I need to go home , call Senzo or whoever

Mom : there's no need to call anyone ,  
we're leaving when you're ready

I nod she walks away leaving me , I know  
this ceremony won't help me much

Clearly here I'm dealing with something  
that's bigger than me

And this nonsense queen and someone's  
wife , won't work for me it won't work at all

I'm a cripple right now , last night my  
mother had to carry me to the car . This  
morning she had to carry me around , and  
even bath me

If this is because of those Ngonyama's I will  
reign on them , they won't know what hit  
them

And I'll leave no one behind , wasn't it  
enough they took my child and scarred my  
womb ?

.  
. .  
. . .

\*Mabutho\*

I drove through the early hours again ,  
coming back to Durban

I got into the house and she was nowhere  
to be found

The blood from last night still there , where  
she was laying . Right where I left her

And looks likes she dragged herself to her  
night stand on her side

I don't even know how to feel right now , I  
know I've fucken messed up

But it's even hard to acknowledge it ,  
something must seriously be wrong with  
me

And I can bet it has to do with MaNzuza ,  
Dlangamandla did say she'll sacrifice  
anything for power

And she couldn't get through to me directly,  
now I'm wondering if she didn't resort to  
using MaZwide

And that means I fucking messed up , I  
should have dealt with this situation right  
from the beginning

I wasted time and this are the  
consequences of that , Mnotho was right  
even where he's resting . I'm sure he's like ,  
"I told you to finish with that slut ,you  
didn't listen look at you now"

I take a buck and some cleaning detergents,  
I clean up the blood

Unfortunately removing it , doesn't erase  
anything that happened

It took me and my brother to beat each  
other , I've never fought with any of them  
by hand

Not even the idiotic Mnotho , I've shot him  
yes and that's how far it has gotten

Nothing like what occurred between  
Mnqobi and I

Now my wife hates me , without a doubt  
Esihle doesn't see me like the man she saw  
me as before . Not even half the man I was

I don't even want to think about MaZwide  
right now , her hate and rage must be on  
some other level

- .
- .
- .

\*Manqoba\*

We arrive at her mother's house and it  
seems like they're leaving



I don't want to think the worst , but seeing her mother putting her in the car is raising a lot of red flags

We greet , and she gets back . You can see the mark of Mabutho's slap on her cheek

Her mother just looks at us , she doesn't even seem any happy to see us

But what mother would be ? We have failed her daughter , without a reasonable doubt

As her in-laws it was also a duty to us to make sure she's well taken care of at all times

And not just financially , but in all aspects

Esihle : we're very sorry to come and arrive unannounced

Mbali : we're leaving , you should have called first

She's spitting fire

Mnqobi : MaZwide

She's not even looking at her best friend , Mabutho has done it this time

MaZwide Snr : I think you all came here because you heard of what your so called king did

So called king ? Yeah Mabutho has degraded himself

Me : we ...

Mom : I know you probably think you mean well by coming here , but I'm asking all of you . Please stay away from my daughter , the better all the Ngonyama's stay away from her the better for us all

No ways , and her mother just drives off leaving is in her yard

Esihle : see your brothers doings ?

Mnqobi : I should have just killed him

Me : enough with that , but with the treatment we just got right now . I'd say let's adhere well to Dlangamandla's words

We head to the car and drive out , and what do you know ? The gate locks itself and we leave

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

It was late when we arrived , and Senzo made me some herbs for the bleeding

It hasn't completely stopped , but it's normal now like when I'm having periods

All I know is that I'm not having periods right now , they always come end of the month

And it's only the beginning now , and my circle hasn't changed at all

So I know there's something behind all this , even though I might not know what it is

I still can't walk , they said they have to take me somewhere tomorrow

We can't go now since it's late nearing night at that

Mnqobi has been calling me , but as soon as I'm okay I'll get back to him

I'm in my but , and while in bed I hear some voices near the

Window and it's my brother's , Lindo and Senzo with Mpendulo . I lean against the window so I can hear clearly ,the bed is right next to the wall

Senzo : one of his wives is using witchcraft on her , the bleeding and ears . He must have slept with that wife and came to sleep with Mbali , that's why she's bleeding . Whatever he took from her , it's what's causing her to bleed

I know I'm death in one ear , but I hear clearly right now . And it can only be Zola doing this

I don't want to paint Esihle , she looks way too innocent for such . But then again I don't know those people

Lindo : that fool put his hands on my sister ,  
he needs to know he cannot mess with a  
Bhengu . Who's coming with me ?

Where are they going ?

Senzo : no need to ask that our baby sis

Aren't they just cute ? But I still hate them

Lindo : good , Ngonyama is where we are  
headed right now . And we will bring that  
kingdom , down in flames

Okay , okay I need to be in on this I open  
the window and it's a struggle



Me : pssssh

I tap the glass

Lindo : shut you've been listening to things  
that don't concern you

I finally get the window open

Me : hi

Mpendulo : wipe that smile off

Ouch

Me : I don't care what you do to  
oNgonyama and I don't care how you do  
that

That shocks them

Lindo : then you won't mind when I make  
you a widow this young

Me : that's one thing you'll never do

Lindo : he put his hands on you

Me : you can kill whoever I said I don't give  
a fuck , you leave Mabutho to me .

They look at each other and back at me

Me : I want him to see me when I come for him , hurt him however as well I don't fucking care . Just don't kill him , he's mine

Mpendulo smiles , and it's done and all settled . I close the window , such a struggle again . I lay back down on the bed

If Senzo was right , there's no way that Mabutho has no idea what his wife is doing

Yet he has chosen to let me suffer , the audacity he has

.

\*INSERT 37\*

\*Manqoba\*

We came back to the palace defeated , and  
not knowing what to do next

Mnqobi keeps trying to call her , but seems like she's not interested in taking any of his calls

We're at the palace , Mabutho arrived few minutes ago

And the way his eyes looked so red and all , I knew he was crying wherever he was

But his tears are not going to help us anyhow right now

He messed up , and seems like he's just opened a way in for enemies

Pearl : did anyone hear that ?

We look at her , before anyone can even ask what she's talking about . Gun shots graces us from outside

Mnqobi is already heading out with his gun in hand , don't wonder why I carry a gun

Yet I'm the sweetest brother ever , I just have my reasons and this is just one of those reasons

Mabutho : keep the kids safe

We three run out and about four guards are laying dead on the ground

It's the Bhengu Brother's , the oldest three .  
I hear there's 11 brothers all in all

Me : Madoda (men)

Lindo : yeah Mabutho

Okay , nothing shocking there

Mnqobi : King to you

Lindo : voetsek wena , king kubani ? (fuck off , to who)

Mnqobi : boy watch where you are , you'll get hurt

Lindo : you're not going to do shit

Sense : if you call yourself a man , then you should know that what you did carries consequences

Mpendulo : I have no sister any man can put hands on , you crossed us Ngonyama and you'll pay

We stare at them , they stare right back at us . They're too chilled for my liking



It's like they know something we don't ,  
they have the upper hand

And we have no idea what we're up against,  
we would be fools to even try to take them  
on right now

Me : Mabutho

He looks at me and nods , we both move  
back a bit

Mnqobi is just being stubborn right now ,  
he tries to go towards them . Mabutho  
holds him back

Mnqobi : let go , we won't be disrespected  
by these boys

Lindo : let's see how boys are , when this  
shit whole you call a kingdom burns down

Just then bombs go off , we look around  
and it's some parts of the village

Within seconds it's chaotic

Mnqobi : what the hell ?

Mabutho : Mnqobi !

Now it's these two with bombs going off ,  
Mabutho is trying to pull Mngqobi towards  
the entrance going back inside

These Bhengu brothers are killing people ,  
innocent people and they're standing there  
laughing at us as we're busy panicking

I drag Mngqobi from Mabutho and we head  
towards the entrance

Mpendulo : Mabutho

He shouts at Mabutho who's following us , I  
turn back round about the same time he  
turns

Me : noooooo !

But I'm fucking too late , he takes three to four shots all from Mpendulo

Before even Mnqobi turns back to react , they're already in their car driving out

He busy wasting bullets on nothing but air , I rush to Mabutho who's down on the floor

He's bleeding very bad , I pick him up . I'm stopped on my tracks by a cry of a woman

I look and it's MaNzuza , she's carrying both her kids . And the way she's holding them

I can just tell they're gone , they're dead .

Zola : please ...

She lays eyes on Mabutho in my arms and she screams , like she really screams

Zola : noooooooooo !

The bombs have gone off from going off , but the air smells awful

And it's still burning , the cries and screams from the village are heard from here.

Mnqobi takes the kids from MaNzuza , and his look says it all . They're gone

My priority is Mabutho right now , I rush to get him into Dlangamandla's hut

.

.

.

\*Alessandro\*

I actually did stick around South Africa for her , even though I haven't been able to see her since that day

And it's been quite a while , just over a month now

I miss her like crazy , just being near her .  
Gives me that feeling that says this is home

And that all is well , pity I can't risk being anywhere near her right now

I'm keeping my distance because I can't confuse her , and I can't influence her decision

I'm not supposed to do any of those , she has to be able to stand against all odds and in the end be able to stand strong and pull through

Without me being there , holding her hand  
or showing her the way

That will deal things for her , and she'll be  
committed for a life time

I just want her to make those decisions in  
her sane and sound mind

My phone rings and Lindo , I pick it up . I've  
been awaiting his call

Me : and ?

Lindo : it's all done , but we need to stay  
out of KZN for a bit



Me : yes he'll want to retaliate and fight back

Lindo : without a doubt

Me : there's too many kingdoms of their own connected and you're only one

Lindo : what do you suggest we do ?

Me : I'll make sure you're moved in the next hour , you'll have to go underground and go off the raider . No know can know anything about you moving

Lindo : okay , and thank you for coming through for us with those bombs

Me : anything for a loyal soldier

Lindo : I'll be in touch when the time approves

Me : I trust you'll be ready in these left 53 minutes

He chuckles

Lindo : yes

Me : alright

Lindo : don't you want to know how she is ?

I smile to myself

Me : if I ask , I might end up finishing what you started . Best I stay away

I know all that happened , and I went on a rampage killing innocent people

All because now the queen herself has asked for Mabutho's life to be spared

Lindo : let me leave you

I drop the call , I'm no better than Mabutho  
and I'll never even try to be

Maybe I'm even worse than he is , but he's  
a piece of shit

As bad as I am , I've never laid one single  
hand on a woman

Those polygamous women of his ruined  
him, now he doesn't even see when he's  
got a good thing

He doesn't know when he's got a real  
woman right in front of him

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

My father and the royal seer along with my mother , they're about to take me where they said I need to go

I'm already ready to go , I'm still in my hut waiting for my brothers

I heard they arrived , so now I need to know what took place in Ngonyama

I thought of calling Mngqobi , but then again  
I got a hold of myself

Thought that might be very much suspicious  
as I don't know what took place there

Lindo : yeah

They walk inside , and I'm shocked . No one  
has a scratch , a wound like nothing

Me : you're all alive wow

Okay I thought maybe one would be dead ,  
or two well actually the truth is I thought all  
of them would be dead

Lindo : you sent us there to die

Me : me , never . And let's fix that , I did not send you . You were going already , I merely just made a request and that's it

Lindo : and it's done

Okay this is good news

Me : he still lives ?

This I need to know

Mpendulo : unfortunately , I just gave him maybe 4 bullets nothing much

I don't care how many he got , I want him alive because I want to finish with him

Me : and the kids

Lindo : done

I smile nodding

Me : now that witch will feel what I felt when I lost my baby , they're innocent yes I know . But my baby was innocent too , that Ngonyama punished me for her deeds . I lost my baby , and now she's getting her own punishment by loosing her babies



Lindo : you're being creepy and scaring me  
right now

He must be kidding

Senzo : you know I thought you'll call us  
back and say maybe your message was a  
mistake

Mpendulo : I told you she's fucking  
dangerous right now , a woman scorned

Me : those people deserve everything and  
more that's to come to them , and I'll keep  
on serving until there's no one to serve  
anymore

Lindo : like I said

Them : she's being creepy

Me : I should go now , thank you for being brother's to me for once in your lives . I will never forget this

They nod walking out

Me : Lindo

Lindo : ufunani ? (What do you want )

My father ruined this child sham , so much arrogance in one person no it can't be good

Me : can I have his numbers ?

He just stares at me , and it's just is two  
now

Me : is he still around ?

Lindo : he's in Free State laying low

Me : his number please

Lindo : he's white , can't you find a normal  
black boyfriend ? And worse he's not even  
South African

Me : I did not say I want him as a boyfriend

Lindo : he wants you , I mean he loves you

Me : and love goes both ways , not one way

He clicks his tongue , and for what ? Only he knows

Me : the number

He fiddles with his phone annoyed , and my phone beeps .

Me : thank you

He gives me an evil eye and walks away . I don't care I got what I wanted

\*Zola\*

This feels like a dream , it cannot be true .  
Not my kids , it just cannot be real

Now I hate myself for even trying to leave  
the house , I heard the bombs and I got  
scared

I didn't want to be alone with the kids in the  
house , and I knew everyone was still here

I should have just stayed inside the house ,  
maybe just maybe my kids would still be  
alive

And now they're gone and it's all my fault , I  
know I'm a bad person

I won't even try to justify that , but I don't  
deserve this . To loose both my kids like this

I don't deserve to even loose one kid , I'm  
bad yes but my kids know nothing

They didn't deserve to die , what am I going  
to do right now ? Without them I have  
nothing

I have no one , what's life for me without my kids ? They were my life , my everything

I shouldn't have tried to leave , none of this would have happened .

And clearly those men knew what they were doing , and they knew what they came to do

They grabbed the kids from me , and shot them right in front of me

What mother deserves to witness such , and they said this is me paying for my sins

They said I will lose my kids for the sake of the child that was taken because of me

I have no idea what they meant or what they were talking about

But with those words , they took by kids from me forever . Right in front of my eyes , and I'll never see them again

Esihle : Zola....

Me : please leave me alone

Esihle : you're still in shock you....you need to take something and...



I slap that cup in her hand and it falls down shattering

Me : will this bring my kids back ?

Esihle : I'm just trying to help you ... you're...

Me : I don't need your damn help , take it and shove it where the sun doesn't shine

Pear : whoa sweetheart , we know you're hurting . But MaKhumalo is not your age mate , still use the last ounce of dignity you have left

Esihle : MaSithole it's okay , I'll just leave

Me : leave vele , I never asked for you to be here

She walks out

Pearl : you need a hard reality check wena (you)

She gets up and leaves as well , she makes sure to slam that door

.

.

.

\*INSERT 38\*

\*Manqoba\*

Everyone is going crazy , nothing that has happened is making sense to them

A whole lot of people died in the village , and I'm sure a whole lot more are still going to come and claim

A whole lot more is injured , people have lost their houses

What pains me about this whole thing is that we know what happened

We know why now everyone is suffering like this , and I hate to say this

But this is all Mabutho's fault , this is all his doing . Had he not gone and put his hands on MaZwide

We wouldn't be here , her crazy ass brother's wouldn't have come here and done all this

Mabutho is my brother , and I do love him . But this time around he messed up big time

oNgonyama have never backed down on anyone , but last night that was fucking forced on us

Voice : don't overthink it

Great he's here , maybe he will know what to do

Me : this kingdom is burning , and Dlangamandla said we're yet to perish . He said he will feel the wrath of this one we wronged

He sits down right next to me

Lubanzi : her brothers acted out , and we all know how Lindo Bhengu is . He's like a Mnotho that's on steroids

I chuckle

Lubanzi : I'm not saying what they did was right , but I've killed for my wife for probably much less . Their sister was hurt , by a hand of Ngonyama . And another thing is that there's a lot of things , that are going on here . And we clearly have no idea

Me : I don't know how we fix all of this , maybe we can go and apologize to oBhengu. If this is really her doing then....

Lubanzi : Mabutho's young wife is anything but capable of such , I don't think she's capable of orchestrating such . And another thing we don't know where she stands , we don't know how she feels right now

Me : one thing or certain is that she's hurt

Lubanzi : understandably so

He's right

Lubanzi : we have suffered four losses in a space of just three months , clearly something has gone wrong here Ngonyama

Me : Dlangamandla is not much help at the moment , I don't think he can help much unless he's shown something

Lubanzi : allow me to bring Nqaba here

Me : Bangani ?

He nods

Me : fine do bring him

Lubanzi is a king , a great one at that . Right now he's angry by what happened . But he's not being impulsive about the whole situation



And that's why I appreciate him being here

Lubanzi : maybe I can go ko Bhengu , apologize and pay a fine . They might just give us our bride back

Me : I don't think she will come back , she wants nothing to do with us

Lubanzi : leave that to me , and you make sure Mngobi stays away from those lunatics brother's . What I can tell you right now , is that they didn't do this much damage alone. I know Lindo is crazy and Mpendulo is like he spent years in an asylum . But this much havoc , those Bhengu's are not capable of reeking . There's someone who's

helping them , and not just anyone . But clearly someone very much dangerous , we can't under estimate them . We need to be smart going for an attack on them

I don't know how I'll stop Mnqobi , but I'll just have to make do

- 
- 
- 

\*Mbalenhle\*

So I was taken to the mountains , where my  
great great great grandmother lies

It is said she's the one who holds great  
power on this kingdom , and she was the  
first ever queen to rule here

And there has never been a queen to rule ,  
before her reign and even after it

It was always been king's who rule , and  
because of this

I take it she was one amazing and  
remarkable woman of her time

One fascinating thing I found is that , she's the woman who told my mother

Who was then a maid right on this palace , that she was going to have a child that will be queen to all kingdoms

And by that time my mother says , she wasn't even dating when she was told those things

It was years later that the king my father started noticing her , and even by then

The grandmother was no longer alive , but her words never left my mother

And her first last and only pregnancy , she was blessed with a baby girl

She didn't understand how the last queens words would come to pass , because she was a commoner

And when I was born , that's where the name Mbali enhle came from . From the words of the late queen

She named me Mbali enhle , my father is the one who turned the name and made it one thing Mbalenhle

I've always hated that he did that , because he had no business doing that but it's fine

They're busy going around , running around slaughtering

And the second I saw a goat I was so disgusted , because I know they're going to put the goats skin on me

Already they've taken bile from it and bathed me with it

It's really a shame for me because I don't understand any of these things

I was never taught anything , because I was always the outcast daughter from a commoner wife

Mom : they're ready for you

Me : where to now ?

Mom : ancestral room

So I'm now going to be introduced to the ancestors and welcomed as a Bhengu

I hope I'm not going to be forced to take this surname , I love my none existent Nxumalo surname

My mother helps me going into the ancestral room , and all the wives and kids are here

Except those three , it's like they've disappeared no one has seen them all day

Well except me , but that was the last time I even saw them

I think they ran , and if that's the case then they did good

Those Ngonyama's won't let this laying down , no one sits and awaits their own death

The smoke of the incense , it's making me want to cough like crazy



But then everyone is normal even the kids ,  
I feel like they'll think I'm making myself  
better

It becomes when they bring it to my nose , I  
don't know what's making my father smile

Because his is not cute , and once again as  
he's busy talking with the ancestors there

He takes the bile and puts some on me , I  
smell awful today like really awful

Dad : now oBhengu know you as one of  
their own

He puts the goats skin , and guess what I follow right next

Dad : smile aren't we just cute ?

This man did not , but he's not important right now . What's important is the presence I'm feeling now in this room

It's the feeling that's coming back on my feet , and my ears hurting like shit

But they finally open , and I'm very sure as certain I can now hear in both of them

Voice : fight and you will get back all that's yours , fight and don't hold back . There's nothing fair about this situation , every odd is just against you . Your chance at this is to fight , use that . We will always be with you, we will guide you where we can . But this fight is yours , and it's not yet over

I look around but on one from these people said that , it couldn't be them

My younger brother walks in , just before I even utter anything to say I am fine

Sfiso : my king , there's a prince of Ngonyama Kingdom that's asking for your presence

Slight fear strikes me , what if they're here to talk about what my brother's did

Dad : okay I'm coming now , I believe we're done in here

Everyone walks out , and I'm left alone with my father

Dad : I was told they will come to apologize, and pay a fine . I didn't actually think they would , but seems like Nkanyamba was right

Nkanyamba is the royal seer

Dad : should I accept it ?

He's asking me , wow

Me : yes my king you can

He nods , but it's like he expected me to say  
he shouldn't

Dad : in this case I think you should come  
and join me

I want to hear what they want to say , so  
yeah I'll go join him. And right now no one  
is to know I'm better , Sfiso couldn't have  
walked in at a perfect time

\*Manqoba\*

Lubanzi wanted to go alone , but I insisted on going with him

And we're both surprised to be honest , that they don't even give us a problem to come inside

And seems like these people have no idea what happened in Ngonyama , meaning the brothers acted on their own

And they're not here , I thought they'll  
come out just to gloat in our faces

One thing I noticed today , is that MaZwide  
can't walk . This explains why her mother  
was helping her inside the car

Now this leaves me with so many questions,  
is Mabutho responsible for this ?

He only mentioned the slap , and some  
bleeding . But he didn't say anything about  
her not being able to walk

Maybe that's what he meant when he said ,  
she couldn't get up from the floor

King Nqobi : we were having just a small ceremony for my daughter here , I hope we did not keep you waiting enough

Lubanzi : not at all my king

King Nqobi : Ngonyama what brings you by?

Lubanzi : it's a shame and a embarrassment, that this is what has brought me into your home . I even lack the words to explain , because I never thought a Ngonyama is capable of such . One of our own has wronged against your house . And we come here to apologize , and maybe try to make amends . As I speak with you right now , a tragedy has befallen Ngonyama .



People have died , some are badly injured .  
They've lost their homes , and we have also  
suffered yet another loss . Two of  
Ngonyama's children have left us , our King  
is fighting for his life . But the importance of  
this , is what brought us here even in this  
tough times

Mbali : Bhuti....what....what do you mean  
two kids are gone which kid , and what's...  
what's wrong with Ngonyama ?

She breaks down already with tears  
streaming down her face

Lubanzi : MaNzuza's kids

He says with his head bowed down , I think he just can't bare to look at MaZwide

King Nqobi : I hear you Ngonyama , and I commend you for this . And therefore I shall not keep you long

Lubanzi : I thank you my king , and this is what I come offering

He puts the money on the table

Lubanzi : there's three cows that's to follow, I know this will not erase anything that happened . We humbly apologize , to you my king and your Ndlunkulu kanye

nawe Ndlovukazi yo Ngonyama (queen mother and you Ngonyama queen)

All is well the fine is accepted

Lubanzi : I have a request if it's not too much of an ask

King Nqobi : let's hear it before we turn it down

Everyone laughs

Lubanzi : we would like our queen to come back home with us , of course if you my king allows it and if the queen agrees

They look at each other

Mbali : right now I can't possibly come  
Bhuti , I have lost feeling in my legs . I can't  
use them , seems like a lot has gone wrong  
home . People are dealing with a lot , if I  
come right now I'll have no one to look  
after me . I can't do much myself , I'll just be  
a burden . Please give me a few days  
maybe, after the ceremony I'm being  
optimistic that I'll be fine

Lubanzi : we understand my queen , and  
indeed we hear you

She's being reasonable right now , I'm just  
glad we weren't chased away

\*Mbalenhle\*

Until a few days have passed on , no one is to know I can walk

I can hear in the other ear , but it opens and closes from time to time

oNgonyama wanting me to go back , is my chance to get back closer to Mabutho

Clearly they don't suspect me , in having anything to do with what happened at their Kingdom

I'm in my hut now , they've long left . I'm to prepare for bed soon

I just have this important call to make , and when they left I made sure to call Mngqobi

He was so down and all , but he took my call and spoke to me

I'm clearing my path now for when I go back to Ngonyama

One enemy that's fighting with witchcraft is enough , and another that's a husband

I can't afford to have anymore enemies from that family

I take my phone and call him , it doesn't even ring and he's already answered

Me : hi

He says nothing

Me : it's....

Ciro : I know it's you

This is getting out of hand , even just hearing his voice is making me feel things

Me : how did you....

Ciro : I have means and ways

Me : clearly

We have that moment of silence and it's not even awkward at all

Me : I need to see you

Ciro : don't complicate things



He has no idea what he's talking about , he should just shut up and listen to me

Me : I need to see you

He goes quite

Me : it's fine if you don't want to....

Ciro : I'm waiting on you to just tell me a place and a time , then I'll be there

Oh ! I'm so stupid

Ciro : I can't risk being seen right now , but you're so fucking damn worth it so I don't mind

Did he have to say that ? See me crossing my legs

Me : I heard you're in free state

Ciro : is there anything you do talk about with Lindo concerning me ?

Me : a lot of things

Ciro : like what ?

Me : like who are you with in Free State ,  
and what are you doing there

You know that feeling you get like you just  
got the biggest smile ever from the other  
person , on the other side ?

That's exactly what I'm feeling right now ,  
and I wish I could be seeing that smile

Ciro : I'll rather you come see yourself , so  
let me make sure you come where I am and  
see for yourself

Me : I need to see you as in like yesterday

Ciro : in 4 hours you'll be here

A man with a plan of action , alright let me see if he pulls through or what

- 
- 
- 

\*INSERT 39\*

\*Zola\*

I still feel like I need to be woken up from this nightmare

I feel so damn alone , that Mabutho is not here . He's not feeling the pain of loosing our kids with me

The other wives would rather be out there in the village , helping the people

Rather than being here with me , but I don't blame them either

I always snap at everyone , this pain is just too much and I'm failing to deal with it

I don't even see how I'll be able to get over it , no parent should have to lose their kids

No matter what I did , my kids were too young for this . They didn't deserve to die in this manner

I'm on call right now with my father , they're coming tomorrow morning

Me : I feel so alone here

Dad : we will be there soon , where is your sister wife ?

Me : I don't know

I know what he means , but I'm pushing Esihle away . She's trying to be here for me but I just can't

Dad : how can those people not be paying any attention to you , like this when you've lost your kids ?

Me : maybe this is karma

Dad : we don't believe in such nonsense

Me : nonsense or not , I was left open my husband got so disgusted by me . I did Mbali bad , and maybe this is the consequences of that . Or sacrificing my

child like that , Dlangamandla warned me  
about that

Dad : enough Zola , get a hold of yourself I'll  
see you tomorrow morning

He drops the call , I can't help but blame  
myself for all this right now

But if that's the case , then I'll better see it  
all through

Mbali has to be gone , I've already lost my  
kids . What more can I lose now ?

.

.



\*Mbalenhle\*

Imagine sneaking out to Free State , I feel like the 15 year old Mbali when I started dating

If I die here , no one would even know what happened to me

Unless that rude Lindo can use his mind and think , but I doubt he'll even suspect this guy can kill me

We arrive at the house and I literally thought he's in the deep Bundus (rurals) of Free State

Not Bloemfontein , he said he doesn't want to be seen

This guy opens the door without even knocking , and we walk inside

He's coming down the stairs wearing a white shirt with navy blue slim fit formal pants , with white sneakers

This is no a snack , but a whole damn fucking meal

Ciro : thank you Allen

Oh that's his name , I didn't even bother asking for it

Ciro : and don't go too far , you're her guard now

He nods walking away , I look at this one

Me : what was that ?

He walks closer to me

Ciro : hello to you too

Me : I asked you a question

He holds my waist , and my breathing is now on another level

Ciro : it's nice to see you

I smile accompanied by a chuckle

Me : it's always nice seeing you

Ciro : don't I get a hug ?

Say no more , we hug and he smells so good. I take all this scent in

Does he not ruin it , by planting a soft wet  
kiss on my neck

I pull out slowly bringing his face back to  
face mine , and we stare deep into each  
other eyes

My hands his on his face , and his on my  
waist . I'm wearing sandals today

And a bit short to him , I get on my toes cup  
his face bringing him down . He welcomes  
me and we kiss

Everything that's just going through my  
body right now , I've never felt this way  
before

And right here right now , he takes my t-shirt off . Thank God I have a bra on today

I didn't come here for a booty call so fast so soon , but damn if it's happening then let it happen

He breaks the kiss trailing down to my breasts , cupping them in his hands

He stares at me with such a smirk , I'm sure I'm blushing and red like crazy right now

He bites his lower lip , trailing his one hand down to my coochie

He unbuttons the jeans , and slides his hand inside . His finger rub over the panty and I'm wet , like no kidding I'm very wet

Ciro : damn

And all this while we're staring into each other , he brings his face down and pulls my lower lip slowly with his teeth

Ciro : no feeling guilty ?

I shake my head , he pushes his finger harder on my clit . I whimper a bit

Me : no fee...ling guilty

He smashes his lips on mine and off to his room we go , that's if it's even his room

As soon as we're inside clothes go off , and let me say this . If you're a size matters kind of girl , his dick wouldn't please you at all

It just one perfect normal size , right now I'm crossing fingers he's able to use it . Performance is all I care about

A man can have a big huge dick and be useless when it comes to using it

He brings me near the edge of the bed , his hands holding on my thighs



My legs rest on his shoulders and he fucking teases me , before he slides it in

And I did say size does not matter , as long as performance makes it worth it

He has me grabbing on the sheets , wanting to pull my fucking hair off

I swear orgasm has to be one of the sweetest amazing , yet hard things for me

As I feel that I'm getting there , he has me begging for some more . I can't keep still , and he realises I'm about to orgasm . He slows his pace

Me : no....no....no please....please  
don't....don't stop

He picks his pace again to the one he's been  
at , I close my thighs .

And if I one day don't day from organs ,  
yeah I'll be one strong woman

My legs literally over him , he thighs his grip  
on my thighs . Until I eventually calms down

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

Mnqobi has isolated himself , to a point that he's gone back to his house

We have someone to go check on him , and I guess the important thing is that he's still alive

People are now on our case , we have people leaving the village . I feel like this is even worse than what Dlangamandla predicted

And others are saying they've been right all along , Ngonyama can never be ruled by a king

I'm getting tired to be honest , and what this has done is just open a window for vultures come in right now

We're at our weakest dealing with a lot , it'll be hard and very much impossible to just focus on one thing

Lubanzi : did you manage to talk to Dlangamandla ?

Me : I did

He sits down

Lubanzi : and ?

Me : he has no idea when he'll wake you ,  
or if he'll ever be able to wake up

Lubanzi : Nqaba will probably arrive  
tomorrow morning

Me : let's hope he'll have something we can  
work with

Lubanzi : I'm not saying he's the best , but I  
have trust in him

I nod

Lubanzi : you know it won't always be like  
this ?

Me : do you actually believe that ?

He chuckles

Lubanzi : I really do

Me : I wish I shared the same views as you

Lubanzi : we'll rise from this , maybe we're just ought to take these hard knocks

These things never make sense to me , why hardships before ? And must it always be this way ?

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

Walking up in the hands of this man , with  
nothing but just memories of last night

Sometime during the night and this  
morning , somehow I am happy . Like I don't  
feel happy , but I'm genuinely happy

And I don't regret anything that happened ,  
I don't even feel guilty

I don't even blame anyone or anything , no one pushed me into his arms or his bed

The whole situation with Mabutho , didn't take me to him . Even though he said I can whore with him

But no , Mabutho doesn't control me anymore . It was even a huge fucking mistake getting married

I won't lie I regret that , a lot of things weren't okay in my life . Maybe I should have just focused on fixing those first

Before even agreeing to marry a man with such baggage , I seriously thought I could take it all



Guess I was wrong ,and now here we are  
just destroying each other

Ciro : don't lose me like that

I run my thumb on his nipple , and I lift my  
head he looks down on me

And he flips me over while I'm still admiring  
this face , he makes sure to lie on my boobs

He heaves a sigh , not a heavy one . I run my  
fingers through his hair

Me : thank you for this

He smirks

Ciro : stop right there I'm not some one  
night stand , nor a booty call

Now I heave a heavy sigh

Me : I'm going back to him

Ciro : I know that

I look at him

Me : I'm about to start a war right now

Ciro : what do you need from me ?

Me : an alliance

Ciro : I'm listening

Me : those people have about 4 to 5 kingdoms , they can seek any kind of help from . And I only have those three , that's if I even have them . I wouldn't stand a chance

He lifts his head , and his face is just inches away from me now

Ciro : what do you want me to do ?

Me : can I count on you to always have my back?

He smiles , and he does this thing of rising his brow when he smiles or smirks . Just a night with him and I've noticed that

Ciro : how about I always have your front and back ?

I giggle

Me : as long as you have me

Ciro : then it's done

We kiss briefly , he goes back to laying on my boobs . My hand goes back to his hair

Maybe Mabutho and I we were just meant to destroy each other

- .
- .
- .

\*INSERT 40\*

\*Mabutho\*

Ngonyama : do you have any idea what you have done ?

Okay she's furious , and I really don't need her lectures right now

If possible I was so gonna walk away from her right now

Ngonyama : you disappointed us

Haven't we all just disappointed each other?

What about her own disappointments ?

Me : they already burnt down my kingdom ,  
killed my kids . Wasn't that enough ?

Ngonyama : if you think that was it , you  
have no idea what's coming

Me : stop blaming for me this , as if you're  
all innocent in this . You took her child , and  
scarred her womb . Is that also on me ?

Ndlovukazi : Mabutho...

Me : no , we all played a part in everything  
that's happening right now . But no  
everyone's is blaming Mabutho . You know  
what ? Whatever happens now happens , I  
really don't care anymore

Ngonyama : this was a mistake , and I've never made mistakes before . I take it you're the first one

Me : I guess you're not so great after all , and at least I'm one mistake you can admit unlike the rest you're just shoving on me

She roars , Ndlovukazi moves back

Me : do your worst Ngonyama

I'm tired of these people , I'm tired of all this

.

.



\*Manqoba\*

The shock and relief to know that he's awake , and to actually see him . That's something else , I must honestly say that at some point I thought he wouldn't make it

But I guess he fought and made it out alive , and hopefully now we can find a way forward from everything

Even Nqabayomzi has arrived , that guy is strange . He's been outside walking barefoot all over this palace

Mabutho : uphi uMbali ? (Where is Mbali)

That's the first thing he utters out of his mouth

Mnqobi : uMbali manje ? (She's Mbali now)

Well that's a first to us , Mabutho never calls his wives with their first names

Me : Mnqobi

He clicks his tongue and walks out , he only came because we told him that Mabutho is awake

And now he's gone again , whatever is going on with him is really bothersome

Mabutho : where is she ?

Lubanzi : her home

His facial expression changes

Lubanzi : and before you even start a war with those people we....

Mabutho : I did not say I'm starting a war with anyone , I just asked about her

Me : we went there a few days ago , to pay a fine for what you did . We even made a request that she comes back

I don't know who's going to tell him that , his kids are dead . Definitely not me

Mabutho : and is she back ?

Lubanzi : no

Mabutho : she refused or was it her family ?

Lubanzi : no one refused

Mabutho : then ?

Me : she ....she can't walk Mabutho .

Mabutho : what ?

Me : remember you did say she cried and said she can't feel her legs , she can't walk .

Mabutho : but....

Lubanzi : we were there and we saw it ourselves , she really can't . They had a ceremony for her , we were hoping she

would be here by now . But I guess she still can't walk

He's slowly just getting frustrated and I don't blame him , but I don't get why she's the first person he would ask about

Lubanzi : I've called Nqabayomzi over , and he's here

He just nods , I guess to Mabutho that's not a yes or no . It's just a whatever

.  
. .  
. .

\*Mbalenhle\*

I came with Allen ,  
Ciro insisted on that .  
Said he's my guard now and never to leave  
my sight

He said it's just a precaution now ,  
and I said this will be very suspicious

But he told me to just use what happened  
here as an excuse , for suddenly having a  
bodyguard

He even popped my status in there ,  
like you're a wealthy woman and a queen .  
There's nothing wrong with having a queen

I walk in the palace , and I have no bag  
whatsoever . I still have some clothes here

That's if they didn't burn them , you'll never know with these people . And I'm starting to learn that very hard

I must say my heart broke , driving through the village and seeing what has been done

I want to do something , my brother's are mindless . I hope to find Mabutho

His kingdom has to pay my company to come here and build these people houses

Me : he must , usile nje uMabutho . Udlala abafazi nc (he's naughty , busy playing women)



I smile at that brilliant thought of myself ,  
and there where I'll start with him

That's if he doesn't kill me first , the second  
he sees me . I mean my brothers are the  
ones who did this

Voice : Ndlovukazi (my queen)

I look to my side and father God , must a  
person be surrounded by handsome men  
everywhere

Who is this one now ? And he's walking  
barefoot , with a traditional healers cloth  
tied on his waist

Dreadlocks tied , tight and neatly

Me : forgive me I don't know how to greet  
the appropriate way

And I really don't , I can clearly see that he's  
a traditional healer

Him : Nqabayomzi Bangani

Doesn't ring a bell , nor does it even sounds  
by familiar

Nqaba : I'm friends with Lubanzi

Me : oh yes okay

Nqaba : you're with child

Oh he must not , like he shouldn't

Me : I have a scarred women Jola , and the child I once carried is long gone

Nqaba : you know what you did , and a seed was planted inside of you

Oh shit !

Nqaba : don't be shocked , just because you can't have kids with Mabutho doesn't mean you can't have kids

I'm dead , okay I'm dead . I'm about to have an Italian man's child

Nqaba : see this baby as your second chance than a curse . And worry not , no seer will see that baby , just think of me as favoured

And he leaves me just like that , I feel like calling him back here . How powerful is he to see a baby that's been made few hours ago

Oh must I be relieved that Dlangamandla won't see this baby ? But why won't he see it ?

Wait does that cute man know what I've been up to ? Where does Lubanzi get this powerful man ?

Yazi (you know) I'm going to die here , I can just feel it . I'm going to die

But one thing that's for sure , I'm not killing this child . I'm not even telling anyone that I'm pregnant

Not even my mother , I'll rather die with it .

.

.

.

\*Zola\*

The annoyance of Mbali coming here , what does she want ?

No one wants her anyone here , I know I don't . And I'm the one that's suffering a loss here

And I don't need her , I'm the one who need comforting and I don't need hers

And this brings me to going back to what I've been doing all along

I haven't used the Muthi (portion) since I've been here at the palace , mourning my kids

But now that she's here , I need to get back to them again . I can't stand her sight

And that Mabutho when he wakes up , he must tell Mbali where to get off . Or better yet show her the gate

Fuck I hate Esihle , but nothing closer to how much I hate Mbali . I don't understand why doesn't she die

And every time she comes back here , she's more beautiful than ever

Dad : I haven't seen any of the wives coming in here

Me : I tell them not to

I won't even bother lying

Mom : why ?

Me : what do you mean why ?

Mom : you're in mourning , you need people around you Zola . You need the comfort

Me : mom please stop , you're here and you're all the support I need .



Dad : don't isolate them too much , you'll never know who you might need

Mom : schemes and schemes that's all you ever think about

Me : just stop both of you , I lost my kids doesn't anyone care ?

I shout a bit

Mom : not so loud , you're not supposed to be shouting in your state

Me : can you both just leave me alone please

Dad : now you're isolating us

Me : I'm asking please

They both get it , but not very much pleased

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Word came to me that MaZwide is here ,  
and I just had to see her

I didn't even think she was going to come but she did , and she looks very good

For someone who's gone through shit the past two weeks

We're in the throne room , as queen and king we're allowed to be here in whenever we want

And we haven't seen Nqaba yet , as much as I want to see him and I see solutions

I think talking with my wife right now is most important , we'll ask to see Nqaba when we're done

I want us to lay cards on the table , so that when we see him we're on the same page

Me : you're beautiful

Mbali : thank you

Me : I don't even bring a smile to your face anymore ?

She looks down , and I can just tell she's holding onto a lot

Me : so your brothers saw it fit to burn down our kingdom ?

She looks at me and now her expression has changed , she has masked every emotion

Mbali : if you want me gone because of what they did , just say so and I'll be out of here

Me : is that what you want ?

Mbali : no it's not , I want us I want this .  
But I will not take being given the cross of my brother's , I did not send them here .  
They even hate me , it doesn't even make sense to me why they would even come here and do what they did ? And actually have that believed that it was done because they give a damn about me . I won't take

the blame for something I'm not responsible for , and if this is what it is about . Then I'll be out of here Ngonyama

Me : they killed my kids

She shows slight emotions of sadness

Mbali : I heard , and I'm really sorry about that . I know the pain of losing a child , I wouldn't wish that on my worst enemy .

Tears stream down her face

Mbali : I never got to hold my child , I never got to see him or her . And yet it's still

painful and unforgettable . I can only  
imagine the pain you and MaNzuza are  
going through right now

She keeps wiping her tears but they keep  
falling

Me : I'm sorry I brought that up

Mbali : I need to make peace , I can't always  
hold this hurt and pain . And always tear up,  
I can't always have people apologize when  
they bring the miscarriage up

Me : come here

I hold my hand out and she's hesitant

Mbali : I....I won't even apologize because I knew what I was doing . No one forced me , and I ...

Me : it was bound to happen I knew it was going to happen , sooner or later it was going to happen . It was just unavoidable

I still have my hand held out towards her

Me : there was no way you weren't going to sleep with him , at the back of my head I always knew you were going to do it



Mbali : I'll....I'll give you a divorce and I'll walk away from all this

She gets up

Me : was you sleeping with him sealing us done ?

Mbali : not for me no

Me : then let me work on it

Mbali : Ngonyama you'll never love me the same , you'll never trust me again . This will always be a reminder of my unfaithfulness

to you , and our marriage . And because of this I'll never be seen as a wife enough

Me : maybe you're right , but let me be the judge of that . I want you here with me , trying to rebuild this kingdom

Mbali : what about what they did ?

Me : MaNzuza will never know your brothers killed our kids

Mbali : I don't know , maybe we're just too toxic for each other

Me : yes , yes maybe we are . But I don't want to say goodbye yet

I get up and hold her hand

Me : I want this , if you do again

Mbali : I want this again

We hug , and I don't know . Maybe we're just meant to break each other , maybe all this will end when one of us is dead

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm not stupid , and I don't believe nor trust Mabutho on what he said

I might wake up one day , as an ancestor and it would be all thanks to him

I know what I want , and I know what I'm doing . And letting my guard down with him is not an option and it won't happen

He knows I slept with Ciro , and he expects me to believe that all will be well between us

And about my brother's killing his kids , there's no way he's going to let all this go

I walk in the kitchen and I find Mnqobi ,  
he's sitting on the kitchen counter with a  
glass of water

Me : in my house Mnqobi ?

He clicks his tongue and I laugh

Me : have some respect

Mnqobi : get that fool of yours , to build  
you a house . This palace belongs to us all

Me : I have no desire so please get off my  
counter

He gets off

Me : thank you

Mnqobi : Mnotho was right

Me : what ?

Mnqobi : Mabutho is not fit to be king

What kind of a trap is this ?

Me : okay , I think I'll leave you now

Mnqobi : I'm not trying to trap you or anything like that

Me : then what is this Mnqobi ? That's my husband

Mnqobi : and he's a weakling , look what your brothers did . And again he's fucking doing nothing about it

Me : okay , okay so you want him to go declare war on oBhengu?

Mnqobi : he's failed already , I want him gone as king

What is he up to ?

Mnqobi : I don't want this throne , and I know Manqoba doesn't want it either . Maybe if Mnotho was still alive , then I know he would be the one to jump and take it . But we don't want the throne , hear me out okay with an open mind . Let's get rid of him and you'll get to rule , you're his wife and queen . Mabutho will be the end of this Kingdom if he's not stopped , he's useless he doesn't know what he's doing . He has no fucking clue what he's doing , and time and time again he's proved it . Let's get rid of Mabutho and you'll get to rule this kingdom

And I still say now , what is he up to ?



\*INSERT 41\*

\*Zola\*

I didn't believe when I overheard people  
talking that he's awake

It wasn't a lie , and you can't even tell that he was shot like maybe 4 times

Because he's just his normal Mabutho and he looks very much fine right now

Mabutho : I'm really sorry

I look at him , with tears streaming down my face

Me : who killed my kids Ngonyama ?

Mabutho : I don't know

I don't want to believe that he doesn't know , when I walked in here . The very same car that was at my place was coming out

The very same men who killed my kids , are the ones who shot him

They didn't hide their faces from me , it's just that everything is all a bit blurry at the moment

And I can sure as hell bet with my worthless life , they didn't hide their faces to them as well

Me : Ngonyama

Mabutho : I don't know . Do you honestly think I can be this calm and quite , knowing the people who killed my kids ? Do you honestly think I would be here , and not out there doing something about this ? Infact they wouldn't even be alive if I knew them

I don't know what to believe anymore

- .
- .
- .

\*Mabutho\*

We're to see Nqaba now , it's just me my brother's and MaZwide

I wanted her and not the other wives ,  
MaNzuza is in mourning

She can't come in the ancestral hut , and everything that's happening is because of her

As for MaKhumalo all this has nothing to do with her , so I saw no need for her to be here

Nqaba : I don't understand how two grown up people can sit on a pressing and a dangerous situation , and still go on with life

like all is well . Wasn't loosing your child the way you lost it , a wake up call to the both of you ? I don't understand how you still let the very same person , that's causing you harm and hurt to be in the same space with you . You dine and wine with her , you get into her bed . Do you see there's definitely something wrong with you two ? Not even blaming the dark forces and all that , you fail miserably to think for yourselves .

Ancestors this ancestors that , why do you think they've been quite ? Ancestors are there to help and come to your aid where they can , not to spoon feed you . If you think right now you've seen enough blood , you've suffered enough loss . You have no idea what's still yet to come , more blood is yet to spill right on this royal ground .

Ngonyama she may have not had ancestors recognising her , but it didn't mean she didn't have them . They just didn't have the means and connection to connect and be one with her . You messed up when you laid your hand on her , and unfortunately nothing can even be done to appease her great queen . Therefore this kingdom will suffer , and Ngonyama can't even come to your aid . Because she's also as much as you at fault here , taking her baby and scarring her womb . Nina oNgonyama you brought upon yourself , curse after curse . And it shall come to pass , that blood of an innocent that was spilled it will avenge itself, on your generations and generations . Maybe if they can do right from your wrong doing , and try to fix what you messed .

Mercy may be granted upon them , but not you not this Ngonyama generation .

Meaning even your kids will suffer the same fate as you all , and it shall not be avenged .

He trails his eyes between me and MaZwide, and shakes his head

Nqaba : do you see what you're still doing ?  
And I'm here like who the hell are you both trying to fool ? Everyone else or yourselves?  
Maybe the very same ancestors you expect to be at your aid , while you're still like this?  
This Kingdom is going to crumble , continue with this and expect no one to even come and help . You two think you know better , and therefore you don't need any help



He gets up and leaves , the mood is sour  
and very much tense

Lubanzi : what was he talking about ?

Who does he think is going to answer him ?

Manqoba : is there something we ought to  
be concerned about ?

Lubanzi : clearly there is , and the king and  
queen seem to know very well what it is

Mnqobi : Mabutho

Me : leave it

He chuckles , I've realised something . He's not very much pleased with me

He's literally annoyed , and the anger directed towards me . Makes me want to pay attention to him

Manqoba : leave it while the rest of us suffers for your deeds

Mbali : please excuse me

She gets up and walks out , Mnqobi follows right after her

Lubanzi : Ngonyama must be turning  
wherever she is

Let her turn it's fine , she's not so innocent  
as well

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm about to have everyone against me  
right now here , even the brothers

What Nqaba said in there changed things ,  
they'll find fault in me now

He didn't exclude me from all this , and I'm  
not saying he was wrong not to

But I didn't think it was going to get there ,  
and he just put it all out there and exposed  
all

It's a relief he didn't rat us out , by being  
frank about everything

I swear had they brought that man from the  
beginning , we would have avoided a lot of  
things from going wrong

But they called him when it was already  
burning , and now there's no way to put the  
fires out

Voice : what is it that you know and we  
don't know ?

He grabs my arm , I wasn't even aware that  
he was following me

Me : Mnqobi

Mnqobi : answer me

I swallow hard looking around

Me : stop this , do you want people to start assuming nonsense about us?

I yank my arm off of him

Mnqobi : I hope you heard what I heard , and what we all heard . And with that being said do sleep on what I said , I still do think you'll make a better queen than the king Mabutho is

He walks away , and I'm startled by his heavy presence behind me

I fix my face , and turn slowly and look at him

Me : Ngonyama

Mabutho : what was that all about ?

Me : uhm... it's...it was nothing

Mabutho : should I ask again ?

I shake my head no

Me : he was asking me about what Nqaba said , he wanted to know what is it that we know and they don't know

Mabutho : that didn't look like an ask to me, but a confrontation

Me : he was aggressive Ngonyama , but then again I doubt we're your brothers favourites after what was said .

He nods

Me : can I be excused ?

Mabutho : I'm spending the night with you

Shit hell no ! No he's not

Me : Ngonyama



I say with a smile walking away from him

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

She hardly slept a wink last night , she kept  
tossing and turning the whole night

I tried cuddling her and she would just get  
very uncomfortable

That's the difference between us men and women , I can sleep with someone right now

And I'll come back home and I'll have no struggles sleeping with my wife

By 05:00 this morning she was up , and out of bed . And I must say , it's fucking amusing seeing all this

Me : are we angry at each other ?

She stops heading to the door

Mbali : Ngonyama no

Me : you left me in bed , spent over an hour in the shower . And now you're walking out

Mbali : I have to go out there and help

Me : come here

She comes slowly , I pat for her to sit right next to me on the bed

Me : what are we going to do about the damage that has been done in the village ?

She's queen as much as I'm king . It's still her kingdom as much

Mbali : the people lost lives and homes ,  
and it's bad really bad . I feel responsible for  
all this , if my brother's ...

Me : this is all my fault , I shouldn't have  
laid a hand on you . Look now where it has  
gotten us

Mbali : unfortunately we can't bring  
people's lives back , but we can do  
something to help with their homes

Me : what ?

Mbali : I have a construction company , we  
can rebuild their homes . After all it's the  
least I can do

Me : that will come in costly to you

Mbali : I'll dip into my savings or investments , wherever I can Ngonyama

I smile

Me : make me a quotation , I'll cover all the costs

Mbali : but....

Me : no buts , you're running a business and not a charity case

Mbali : Ngonyama

Me : you build and I'll pay

Mbali : you understand this means I have to go back to Durban ? So I can start the process and all

Me : I do understand that , and I'll have to remain here for the time being . Try and fix other things and all that

Mbali : okay

Me : now is my outfit ready ?

Mbali : yes it is

We're laying the kids to rest today , and I must say it's a heavy one on me

Never thought one day I'll be putting my kids down in the ground

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

The funeral was very sad , like truly very sad. But they got to bury their kids , I never even got to bury mine

Because it was still nothing but a fucking foetus , but none the less that was still my child

I'm very tired right now and I want to sleep, Mnqobi sure deprived me of sleep last night

I couldn't sleep , thinking about what he said . But I'm failing to trust him

Why the sudden change of heart against his very own brother ? His own flesh and blood

I'm finding it very hard to believe anything he said , and I wonder if Mabutho bought my story



For now I need to keep my distance from Mngqobi , until I know what he's playing at

And if he really means his words , then he's proven he cannot be trusted . And one day he can turn against me as much as he did his brother

I'm in the main house , and I was planning to steal an hour and sleep

It's been a long day , and I can use some shut eye to be honest . And now I have to think about this little human in me

I walk past the room Zola has been using and the door is slightly opened

I don't know why but I walk inside , and the shower is running . I walk closer to the bathroom

She's busy talking alone in there , and it's like she's arguing . But who can she argue with in the shower ?

It can't be that she's with someone in the shower , I listen against the door .

I can't hear well , but my name being called out catches my ears . The very same ears that start itching right on the spot

I move my hand to one ear , and it's bleeding

Me : what the hell ?

I listen clearly

Zola : Mbali will leave Mabutho , he will hate her . He will hurt and mistreat her , Mbali will look undesirable to Mabutho . Mbali will disgust Mabutho ...

The more she keeps saying all this , the more I feel that I'm not okay at all

I open the shower door and the shock from her , gives me the upper hand

Zola : what the hell ?

I look to my side , and make her see my  
bleeding ear

Me : all this for a fucking dick ?

She laughs , like really laughs

Zola : you ain't seen nothing

Me : is that so ?

Zola : little girl this is out of your league ,  
and I will finish with you

Me : now I see , I should have killed you  
instead of your kids . But you know what....

She slaps me , and I return her laugh

Zola : you what ?

Me : I killed them so what ? And Mabutho knows very well who killed them , but he won't gonna do shit about it . You sacrificed your child , and that caused the fucking bloody ancestors to kill my child . I killed your kids , and now I'm so gonna fucking kill you

Zola : you bitch....

She tries to slap me again, I hold her arm .  
She tries to push me , i push her right back  
in the shower

She makes contact with the wall , I grab her head and slam it hard against the wall time and time and again

Until she starts bleeding on the side of her head

Zola : you're.... hurting me

Does she think I care ?

Me : I told you I'll kill you

I move her head , and head to the shower head and taps . I smash her head on them

Blood is now everywhere , and she's no longer even trying to fight me

I let go of her she falls down , and I lean down and feel her pulse . And it's gone

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I'm supposed to go spend the night with MaKhumalo today , I've been waiting on MaZwide for a while now

I last saw her in the late afternoon , and she was busy then we didn't get to talk

Just now one of the maidens , said she went to the main house few minutes ago

Nqaba walks in and he looks somewhat bothered in a way

Nqaba : blood has been spilled , a royal blood has spilled a royal blood . And it shall not even be avenged

I look at him

Nqaba : let's go



I get up and follow him , he goes to the main house

We go to the room that MaNzuza has been using since she's been here

And the water in the shower is running , he closes the door and locks it

Nqaba : go check

He says behind I go in the bathroom , and what welcomes me is some serious shit. MaZwide is full of blood on her hands and some on her clothes , some has been washed by the water

MaNzuza is laying dead cold on the floor

Me : what have you done ?

.

.

.

\*INSERT 42\*

\*Mabutho\*

Nqaba : I think that's not what you should be asking her Ngonyama

What the fuck ?

Me : MaZwide

It's like I'm talking to a brick wall , she's not hearing me at all

Nqaba : she's in shock , you don't expect her to act normal now do you ?

Me : there's nothing normal about what she's done right now

I know we're going through shit right now ,  
but that doesn't mean I wanted her having  
blood on her hands

Nqaba : take your wife out of there , take  
care of this situation . And no one is to ever  
know she was responsible for this , and  
while on that . You shall never put the  
blame on her , she didn't act on her own .  
She was driven to , and it had to be done

Me : how the hell am I supposed to get her  
out of here like this ? And how do I get rid  
of Zola's body ?

Nqaba : make do , and Ngonyama no one  
must ever know that she's dead . Her body

must never be found , or else it'll be much worse than what this is now . This is a palace , find a secret passage or something . Whatever those things that you people have

Beats me how this guy is a traditional healer

Nqaba : don't look at me like that , get on with it . She'll catch a cold

I'm careful to turn off the water , without stepping on any of it or the blood

It's a mission to even get her to get up , so I pick her up . And now I'm tainted with the blood just as she is

Nqaba : you two are one of a kind king and queen

Me : is that supposed to be funny ?

He shrugs his shoulders , I can't deal with this shit . I carry MaZwide out on the west wing

It's a bit far to our hut , but I'll prefer she's in the hut . Than in the room we use in the main house

We arrive and I run a bath for her , she's really not one with reality right now. I wonder what does Nqaba mean when he says , she didn't act alone

Like was she maybe possessed ? But by what and why to kill Zola ?

She might as well be Zola she's dead now

Me : please don't drown yourself in there , I have to go deal with that body

She's just starrng into thin air , now she's being a worry to me

But I can't stay here and watch her , while there's a dead body in the palace

I leave hoping she doesn't drown herself , I've had too much death in just two months

It's like I'm cursed or followed by a death cloud

- .
- .
- .

\*Mbalenhle\*

I respect that Nqaba man , and mostly his gift . But to be honest he's a liar as a person, he lied to Mabutho with a straight face



I wasn't possessed by anything , and he knew that . He knew I knew what I was doing when I killed Zola

I wanted to and I did it , but clearly he lied to protect me from Mabutho

I get out of the bath , drain the water dry and lotion.

And like the wife that's out of it , and not in touch with reality

I put on sweatpants , with a hoodie and nothing underneath . And some socks . Just as I'm about to head to bed , a knock comes at the door

I open and it's Allen , okay I'm shocked to see him here

Me : can I help ?

Allen : Mr Ferrari will not be available for quite a while

Okay that's not good , and I don't like it one bit . I know I don't plan to tell him about the baby

But I still want to be able to get a hold of him when I need to

Me : why ?

Allen : he's been captured

No ways like no , I smile adding a slight laugh . But his facial expression wipes it off in seconds

Me : what happened ?

I move closer to him , already tears are at the brink of falling down

Allen : the house in Bloemfontein was infiltrated

Me : by who ?

Mabutho better not be behind this , I'll forget about making him suffer and I'll just kill him

Me : I asked , who took him ?

Tears fall

Allen : Tyler Oceans , a nephew to the Ngonyama's

Me : what are you saying ?

Allen : he's an enemy of Ferrari , he's been after him for a while now

I wipe my tears off

Me : should I be worried ?

Allen : he's quite dangerous

I nod , licking my lower lip

Me : is he alive ?

Allen : the tracker in his body says so

I don't even want to know why he has a tracker in his body . He's a criminal that's not even doubttable

Me : and you don't know where he is ?

Allen : I'm afraid not yet

Me : who do I talk to ?

Allen : I don't understand

Me : who is his right hand in command ,  
whatever the shit you thugs call it

Allen : oh

He moves back

Allen : he doesn't have that

Me : then just fucking get me someone with power right now amongst you all

Allen : I'll get on it

He walks away , I slam the door . Sliding down it crying my eyes out

This couldn't have just happed at a fucking wrong time

I don't need this , I have too much already going on . I have this baby to think about

And I don't intend to loose my baby this time around

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I had to stand there , and burn the body of someone I called my wife . Nqaba kept saying I have to get rid of that body , and no one must ever find out nor know that she's dead



So I couldn't ignore that as well , I've  
ignored a whole lot of things that deemed  
to just be trouble

So yeah her body is burnt , and there's no  
way that her ashes would even be found

Because we scattered them , all this while  
Nqaba was with me

And now it's very much deep into the night,  
and I'm only going to our hut now

I could go to MaKhumalo but it's a no  
brainer where I should be tonight

Just because of what happened , I walk inside . She's already in bed

I go take a quick shower , and head for bed as well

But then as I open the sheets , I hear her sniff . She's crying , and I was thinking that she was sleeping

I turn her over , and I could say she just cried now because she heard me coming in

But her face is red , don't get me started on her eyes . And her pillow is very much wet

Me : don't do this to yourself

I hold her against my chest , she holds my back tight and now she lets the cry out

Mbali : I didn't mean to

Me : I know

I really don't know what's what right now

Mbali : she....I was passing and I...

Me : shhhhh , you don't have to explain anything to me right now . Please just stop

crying this much, and we'll talk about this in morning

Mbali : she's the one who was ....using witchcraft on me Ngonyama

How the hell does she know that ?

Me : what ?

Mbali : please don't lie ....I know you knew...and you didn't tell me

Me : MaZwide I....

Mbali : I heard her , taking a shower . Busy calling out my name , saying all kinds of things that are not good . I got angry yes , but it wasn't supposed to go that far . I'm so sorry , I....I just couldn't stop myself from slamming her head i....I.....

She wails , now this is one messed up situation . MaZwide seems like a person who holds on to things

Makes me wonder if she'll ever be able to get over this now

.  
. .  
. .

\*INSERT 42\*

\*A FEW DAYS LATER\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

There's just word going around of a possibility of Zola just leaving , walking out of her marriage

Some say it's pain hurt and grieve , others say it's loss . She was still a young wife who lost her babies

And maybe she's just finding difficulty in finding a way to deal with that

It's just a lot of things , everyone is just speculating and speculating

Mabutho is walking around like one concerned , and worries husband

I don't know if he's pretending or what , maybe he's genuinely hurt and sad over his wife's death

I couldn't give shit about all of that , and I  
quote frankly don't care

Allen has been quite , I've called him over  
this morning . He didn't pitch because  
apparently he was caught up in something

But he's here now , and I don't appreciate  
what he did when I called him

Me : Allen next time I call you , and you say  
you're coming just come

Allen : I'm sorry what happened was....

Me : I don't want to hear it , did you get me



He nods

Allen : I got you

Me : great , now it's been days . There's no word about Ciro , and you still have nothing for me ?

Allen : no word about him , but the guys have come down . And are to meet in Durban in a few days , we'll take everything from there

I don't even know who the guys are

Me : see the funny thing is you thinking that

I still have time for a few days

Allen : I...

He keeps quite

Voice : what's going on here ?

Must he always see me when I'm in situations with these men ?

Me : Ngonyama

He just looks at me , clearly awaiting an answer

Me : this is Allen

They just look at each other , no greeting from one to another like nothing at all

Me : he's my driver and guard , when I came back I came with him

Mabutho : oh

Damn

Me : after what happened , I didn't feel safe at all . Considering that I'm not really seen as anything to them , I had the fear that they might try to hurt me

Mabutho : excuse yourself

He says to Allen who doesn't even dispute ,  
but has that look like he wants to put a  
bullet through Mabutho's skull

Me : I'm sorry Ngonyama , I should have  
spoken to you first . It's just that I don't  
think my brother's have anything , in their  
hearts for me . I really was fearful

Mabutho : it's okay , but where did you find  
that guy ? Do you trust him ?

Me : trust is a big thing , but I have no  
doubt he can keep me safe

He brings me closer and kisses my forehead

Mabutho : okay then

Me : can I please now go back to Durban ?

Mabutho : you're not only , I don't think  
being on your own is a good idea

Me : but work has to start , we can't put  
people's homes on hold just because guilt is  
eating me up

Mabutho : don't use work , as a shield to  
hide what's bothering you

And there's absolutely nothing bothering me

Me : I'll deal with it , I promise . I won't use work as some form to forget about what happened here , I'll deal with it

Mabutho : then I don't see why you shouldn't go back

Me : thank you Ngonyama

I don't need to deal with nothing that has to do with anything that happened here . I just want to be away from these people , and maybe try and find a way to bring Ciro back

\*Mabutho\*

MaZwide left and went back to Durban today , as soon as I said it was okay for her to leave

I don't know if this is normal or what , but I have no feelings none whatsoever

Concerning the death of Zola , I thought maybe after a few days I'll feel it

But still there's nothing , and I feel no kind of remorse for also playing my part in the whole thing

And right now I've just got word that her father wants to see me

I don't want to see that man , because I don't like him . It's quite even safe to say I hate him

But now what kind of King would I be if I don't indulge him ? And he's my father in-law after all



I've called the royal council over , there's quite a few things to discuss and matters to attend to

And then after that , I have a meeting to get to with my people . And I should have long done this

But it kept being one thing after another , I can see with MaZwide gone I'll be able to get a lot done

And I'm not in a hurry to follow her back to Durban , maybe we do even need the space and time away from each other

King Nzuza : thank you for seeing me

Me : sorry I took long to come

I made him wait , for two hours straight .  
And I wasn't even doing anything I just hate  
this man

King Nzuzza : as king myself I do understand ,  
how stressful and pressing it is . When your  
kingdom is burning like this , you can't rest .  
But you have to take measures and means ,  
to put out the fires

Me : indeed

King Nzuzza : I'm very worried here my king

Me : about your daughter yes ?

King Nzuzza : yes about my daughter

Me : aren't we all just worried about her ?  
She's my wife and yet I have no idea where she is . What kind of wife leaves her home , and husband in the manner ? Not bothering herself to say anything to anyone , I do get she's dealing with the loss of our kids . But she's not the only one hurting , I'm also hurting . I lost kids the same way as her , she should be here no matter how much it hurts . We're supposed to find comfort in each other , but she chose to leave

He sighs , he was just going to come at me about his daughter leaving

So I had to act fast on the whole thing , before he even told me nonsense

King Nzuza : I don't think my daughter just upped and left

He's just going to annoy me , because I don't even want to know what he's thinking

King Nzuza : this is not like her

Me : please with all due respect , I don't know what you think happened to your

daughter . And quite frankly I don't want to know nor hear it , MaNzuza left . It was her choice and own doing . If she did g leave then who took her clothes ?

He looks down shaking his head

Me : I love your daughter , I won't lie about that . But this one , she went too far . And if you'd excuse me , like you said . I have to come with measures and means to put out the fires

I get up , and hold my hand out as a gesture. He takes it we shake hands

King Nzuzza : thank you for seeing me again

Me : you're a grandfather here

I so wish he wasn't , we both walk out and part ways . I want him out and go away from my kingdom

Heading to the throne room for the council meeting , I meet MaKhumalo

Me : wasn't expecting to see you here today

Esihle : I'm helping to finish cleaning up

Me : thank you for doing all this

Esihle : MaZwide left so someone has to make sure her house , the palace is left clean

Women are some creatures I tell you , right now she just fired a shot . Dissed MaZwide and definitely made a cry to me

All in all at the same time by just saying what she said

Me : can I see you later on ?

Esihle : your day days seems to be pretty occupied

Me : yes , but I'm sure I'll be able to find the time

Esihle : okay Ngonyama , I could ask if you're coming to the house . Or you just want to see me , seeing that both your wives are gone

Me : I want to see you , and I do feel the need that we should have a talk

Esihle : ngizobona ngawe (I'll see from you)

Me : okay ngiyabonga ke (thank you then)



I bring her close and give her a peck on the lips

Me : I'll see you later

She nods , I leave her and go into the throne room

Everyone I asked for is here

Me : apologies I'm late

I sit down and they all acknowledge ,it's a shock I thought they won't anymore

Me : I know a lot has been happening , a lot happened . We suffered , and we're even still feeling the suffering even now . It was always questionable at first , if I'm fit to be king . If Ngonyama made the right decision , appointing a king in a Kingdom that has been ruled by queens . As I have to say I wanted to believe that Ngonyama didn't make a mistake , that's what I've told myself and that's why I took the throne . And now I would be lying if I say , I don't regret that

There's some gasps

Me : Ngonyama is perishing right in front of my eyes , right in the palms of my hands . In a space of just weeks apart , the royal

family has suffered some very disheartening losses . And now the village has suffered in our demise as well . There's not a lot we can do , we can't bring all that was lost . Most importantly the lives that were lost , unfortunately a life cannot be replaced . My wife and I , the queen . We have sat down and decided that we will build everyone who was affected by the bombings , their homes back . We know it's nothing , and it won't compensate to anything but it's the least we can do . Now as king I feel I've failed my people , and I've failed this kingdom . A lot of people expected me to fail , and they've been proven right . I know there's been word that my second wife MaNzuza , has left the kingdom and probably the marriage yes . And I'll be the

first to say the rumours are true , yes she has left and by the look of things it doesn't seem like she'll come back any time soon . That's if she ever comes back . Those who had belief in me , if there's any in this room. I say I'm sorry , I disappointed you . And for those who never even held a slight belief in me , I guess it was always the right choice from the beginning . Now with that being said , my fate as king lies in the hands of this council and everyone in here . And those people we're to go see right after this , I will await to hear from everyone if I'm still to be king of this Kingdom or what.

Manqoba : Mabutho...

Me : if you see fit that I'm undeserving of this throne , I'll step down from it

I get up leaving my two brothers shocked and Dlangamandla , as well as a few council members

I know maybe they were expecting me to walk in there and just fight

But as king I can't be fighting people who are supposed to be on my side and behind me

Fighting without their support is just nonsense , how will I fucking fight and lead when they're all against me ?

I need one , just one who will stand and support me through all this . And I'll fucking know that this Ngonyama throne is worth fighting for

.

.

.

**\*Mbalenhle\***

I've been busy since I got here yesterday , working on houses project

And I've returned back to work , I will take it easy and be considerate to this little human. I can't wait for a month to pass and few weeks , just so I can go see a doctor

To be honest this time around , I'm excited to be a mother . And I think the loss of my child

Is what's making me be this accepting towards this one , and I just want to do everything right and better than how I did with the first pregnancy

I know Mabutho will never accept this child, whether we end up finding each other on the real and not this shit we're doing

The second he finds out I'm pregnant with a  
other man's child , we will be done

And I don't know if there'll ever be a Ciro  
and me , and if he'll even want this baby

I don't care if I lose both of them , if it  
comes down to it I'll choose my baby and  
let the men's go

I won't be the first nor last single parent ,  
my mother will probably disown me for  
embarrassing her like this

I'm on my way heading to meet with the  
guy Allen said he's willing to see me



My phone rings , and after the accident it's been a slight fear to even answer a phone while driving

But it's Mngqobi and it's connected to the Bluetooth , so I answer

Me : I still have no answer for you please

Mngqobi : I know you don't , I need to see you

Me : you know I'm in Durban right ?

Mngqobi : yeah and I can come there first thing tomorrow

Me : okay

Mnqobi : it'll be worth your while

Me : see you tomorrow then

Mnqobi : bye

He drops the calm and now I wonder what's  
all this about

I arrive at the house , and it's beautiful .  
Right in Margate

I walk inside since the door is opened , and  
a house full of thugs is a house full of thugs

No matter how beautiful it can be , and I've never seen so many black and white men together

Now I don't even know these people I don't know who is how , or who I'm even supposed to be meeting with

Voice : nice seeing you again

I know this voice , I turn and it's Lungelo .  
Sphe's fuck something , like whatever they are

Me : you ?

Lungelo : I heard you wanted to see me

I'm beyond shocked , isn't he supposed to be Mabutho's friend ? And what's his business with Ciro

Lungelo : you can trust me , my loyalty lies with Ferrari and not Ngonyama

Me : I don't trust no one , I don't even trust myself

Fucking traitor , I wonder if Mabutho knows what kind of people he keeps in his circle

.

.

\*Alessandro\*

I don't care about my life right now ,  
whether I die or not I don't fucking care

I only care about that woman that has my  
heart and my soul

I'm only worried about her , if she'll be okay  
and be alright

And that's the only reason I'm still alive  
even now

Tyler : you thought you had it all figured out

He pulls a chair and places it in front of me ,  
and he sits down on it

Tyler : you've been messing with me and  
you thought I was going to let it go ?

Me : you're a fucking weakling , clearly not  
your father's son

He throws a punch my way , I laugh spitting  
the blood

Me : see my boy let me school you , when you father wanted to kill . He did it straight up , he never beat a tied up man . He...

Tyler : shut the fuck up , you won't get me to untie you

Me : some fucking golden weakling God you are

He throws in another punch

Me : you have no idea what you've done , while you think you're fucking immortal and all

He laughs , clearly go mock me but I won't even be fazed because I know what I'm talking about

Tyler : I don't think I'm immortal , I know that I fucking am

Me : There's everyone else that's around you that's not

His facial expression changes

Me : you have no idea who or what you're dealing with . You're fucking clueless , and when all this is done you're going to rip yourself to fucking pieces



Tyler : we'll see

Me : you mean I'll see

He gets up

Me : kill me when you still can , because I won't play games with you like this

He clicks his tongue and walks out ,if he knows what's good for him he will listen and kill me

Keeping me alive , he has no idea what he's bringing to himself

.

\*INSERT 43\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

Lungelo : this way please

Me : lead the way

He smiles , and I'm just annoyed . He goes into the other room and I follow him

Lungelo : take a seat

Me : I won't say thank you , cut the crap you're just annoying me

He raises his hands up in surrender

Lungelo : so you wanted to see me ?

Me : no

Lubanzi : but Allen said...

Me : there's nothing special about you at all, and you've just proven that

Lungelo : ouch okay , so what brings you by?

Me : who is this Tyler Oceans that has Ciro ?

He pops his eyes

Me : should I rephrase that ?

Lungelo : you call him with that name ?

Am I not supposed to ?

Me : we're not friends , just answer me

Lungelo : well they're enemies , Tyler's father killed the prince's father . And well he took revenge on Tyler's business , and now Tyler is retaliating . There's nothing deep about it

Me : and how do you plan to get him out of wherever he is right now ?

Lungelo : I'm working on it , Tyler is not an amateur . We can't act hastily

Me : does he have anything we can use on him , Mr hastily ?

He chuckles

Lungelo : we ? I don't even think you should even be here

Me : well I am deal with it

Lungelo : if he finds out we involved you , and put your life at risk he will kill us

Me : and if you don't have him released , I will kill you

He laughs

Lungelo : okay I think you should....wait ,  
wait you're serious ?

Me : I already told you we're not friends

He clears his throat

Lungelo : I'm sorry

Me : tell me what I want to know , does he  
have a family a wife maybe kids anything ?

He nods

Lungelo : he has a wife and son yes , they live in Cape Town

Me : so let me get this straight , this guy has a weakness . And he still has Ciro , and his men are still working out on how to get him out of there ?

He says nothing

Me : bloody idiots , you better pray he doesn't die there while you were busy using your brains here . And if your so called loyalty really lies with him , tomorrow we will be in Cape Town

He scratches his head



Me : and they say you're the man in power?  
Ciro really needs to look into who he keeps

His jaw drops , and he heard me

- 
- 
- 

\*Manqoba\*

The village meeting went great considering  
everything else

And there's those few people who are sceptical , about Mabutho's reign and all

But most are now seeming to support him , surprisingly

And he didn't tell them anything that he told us and the council , he just addressed them as their king

The council is yet to meet , and decide on what he said

I don't know what fate they will hold on him to be honest , but it would really be madness to dethrone him

This throne is his by birth right , it's stupid to even take it from him

Lwandle : I hate it when you're like this

I look at her and smile

Me : a massage ?

She laughs

Lwandle : uyajwayela kodwa (you're making it a habit)

Me : kodwa babe we need a vacation (but)

Lwandle : we do ?

Shocker

Me : and I thought you'll go like yes we do

She laughs

Lwandle : isn't this just a bad time for everyone ?

I sigh , because she's right . And we all just can see it

Me : yeah

Lwandle : a good time for a vacation ?

Me : I don't know , but we need it my love .  
The drama has been enough to last me , for  
decades I'm fine now

She laughs

Lwandle : okay , where to ?

Me : is that a yes ?

Lwandle : like I said , I hate seeing you like  
this . And I'm still young to be a widow , so  
if I vacation is what must happen for you to  
relax then so be it

Me : thank you and the Maldives will do

Lwandle : awuse ne drama (you're so dramatic)

I laugh , indeed my wife is my inner peace like my safe space

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

Mnqobi sure didn't even sleep , the way he woke me up early

And that time I have to be in Cape Town in just a few minutes

That idiot Lungelo finally agreed , not that I was waiting on him because either way I was going

Allen made sure to get me everything I asked him to , and I've already called the wife and asked to meet

She has on quite a few restaurants and I just pretended to be someone needing catering for one important function

Good thing she doesn't know me , even though she's somehow family to oNgonyama

So Lungelo said he'll rather get killed for entertaining my nonsense , than have Ciro kill him for letting me go there alone

But I wasn't even going alone , Allen made sure to pick some of the guys he said they're the best . And since I don't know them I just have to trust on that

We're at a restaurant , we could have met in my house . But I figured no way Jose , not in my house



Me : so what's this ?

Mnqobi : I know you want a slight of Mabutho , you don't fool me that much

Me : really ?

I know he's not an idiot , but I'll let him have his assumptions while I play a fool and the loyal wife

Mnqobi : you see I know all about his assets and everything

Me : what does that have to do with me ?

Mnqobi : with Zola out of the way and her kids , their 50 percent share is vacant

I laugh

Me : Mabutho has another wife and other kids

Mnqobi : he does , and they share on the 50 percent

Me : okay I don't know his net-worth and all, but I have money I don't need his

He takes his phone out and fiddles with it , my phone beeps . He looks at me

Me : what's that ?

Mnqobi : his offshore accounts , all of which belong to you . Sum it all up , and see if you still feel the say way .

Me : Mnqobi what do you want ?

Mnqobi : let's get rid of the Mabutho

This doesn't make sense , why be so eager to get his own brother out

Mnqobi : I don't know about him and Manqoba , but that throne belongs to oNgonyama . Our forefathers fought with

their tears blood and sweat for that kingdom , I refuse to let it all go to shambles because of him

I look at him , and I'm not sure if I'm convinced yet

Mnqobi : there's passwords there , and everything you need to access that money . Just help me get rid of him

Me : why don't you do it alone ?

Mnqobi : no man is an island , and one always needs allies . You should know that better

I don't want to lie , that statement doesn't sit well with me . And it sounds somehow as an accusation

Voice : mam we have to go

I turn and it's Allen

Me : give me a minute

He nods and walks out

Mnqobi : how does he feel about all this bodyguard thing ?

Me : I'll get back to you Mnqobi

I get up , and grab my bag

Me : you know your brothers assets , surely  
you can take care of the bill

He laughs

Me : I'll see you around Ngonyama

Mnqobi : my queen

I walk out heading to the car , and seems  
like Lungelo will be driving with us

Lungelo : you see a lot of Mabutho's people  
away from his eyes

Me : imagine , when he finds out I've been seeing you as well

He looks forward

Me : stay out of my business and we'll get along just fine

He nods , I see Allen smirking a bit . Lungelo is all over , he won't be messing up with me hell no . That shit won't happen

.

.

.

\*INSERT 44\*

\*Mabutho\*

I'm at MaKhumalo's house , and I really don't feel at peace don't know why

She actually asked me to come over , yet I was here yesterday

But I didn't ask why , I just came because she asked . And it's not like I have a reason to refuse to see her



Me : MaKhumalo

Esihle : ngiyabonga ngokuthi uzile  
Ngonyama (thank you for coming)

Me : you sounded worried over the phone

Esihle : I want us to talk about something

Me : okay

We both sit down

Esihle : I'm sorry to do this , but I want us to  
talk about MaZwide

I chuckle

Esihle : ngithe ngiyaxolisa Ngonyama (I said I'm sorry)

Me : ngizwile (I heard)

Esihle : uyangivumela ? (Are you letting me)

Me : ungibizile sengikhona (you called me I'm here)

She smiles letting a slight laugh

Me : you're beautiful

Esihle : hah Ngonyama , ngiyabonga (thank you)

Me : asizwe ke ungibizeleni (let's hear what you called me for)

She heaves a sigh

Esihle : I can see how much she means to you , and I'm so not against it . And I've seen as well how much she's been dealing with recently , and everything she's been going through . And I do understand and get that you needed to spend time and be with her , I even supported that

Me : yes you did

Esihle : now please don't get me wrong with this , I was just a first wife . And there were two more , we made it work somehow I think

Me : okay

Esihle : and now it's just me the first wife and a queen , and I can't compete with that Ngonyama

Me : I don't think I've ever made any of you feel like you have to compete with each other , correct me if I'm wrong

Esihle : you haven't , but MaZwide has your heart . And it's just us now , she'll always take centre stage

Where did I fuck all this up ?

Esihle : I'm just asking that me and my kids are not neglected

Me : I will never neglect you or the kids

Esihle : thank you , I'd like for my days to still be kept and honoured always

Me : without a doubt

Esihle : than that's all I wanted to say  
Ngonyama

Me : now can I say something ?

Esihle : of course

Me : I'm here now and it will be for quite a while , without MaZwide . So can I be at your house this time I'll be here ?

She smiles

Me : ngiphendule (answer me)

Esihle : Ngonyama of course you can

Me : thank you and I'll do better from now on

Esihle : I'll go get your food ready

She walks out to the kitchen , maybe this was a wake up call I needed

The council has called a meeting asking to see me in two days

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

We arrived in Cape Town two hours ago ,  
but I got tired and had to get some rest

And to my shock Ciro has a house in Cape  
Town , Allen took me there and I slept

Now I'm refreshed and all , and ready to  
meet with Tyler's wife

I'm at one of her restaurants in Camps Bay ,  
she asked for this one specifically

Me : you guys can leave me , I'm fine

I don't know if I am or what , but I don't  
need them



Lungelo : what's your plan going in there ?

Me : stop questioning me , I said I'm fine

Lungelo : we'll be having eyes on you

Me : whatever makes you feel like you're not a traitor

I walk inside and find a seat , I must say this woman has class . This establishment is something top notch

There's just something satisfying seeing other women make it out there

Voice : hi , you must be uhm Mbaliehle ?

I lift my head and she has on one cute smile, and she's damn beautiful as well

I can appreciate a good looking woman , doesn't make me sexually confused

Me : Mbalenhle actually , but Mbali will do just fine

Ledi : Dikeledi Zungu

I read about her

Me : thought you'll say Oceans

She laughs sitting down

Ledi : I'd like to say that's my husband's surname , I prefer to keep his family surname

Now that's cute

Me : I see

Ledi : so all the way to Cape Town from Durban just for catering , I know I'm the best but surely not that best

Me : I'm sorry I lied

Ledi : oh

Slowly the smile fades and I don't blame her  
at her

Me : I....I'm in need of your help . I mean no  
harm , and I'm not here to disrupt your life

Ledi : now you're scarring me , I hope my  
husband hasn't been busy out there

Me : oh no , nothing like that

She smiles again

Ledi : okay I think I can hear you out , I just can't deal with baby mama drama

Me : I can assure you , I don't know your husband and I've never even met him

I put my hands on the table , and lean forward

Me : you'll probably judge me or whatever I don't know , but I'm married to a king . And I met this other man , and for the first time in my life . I can admire and finally say that , I love my husband but I'm in love with this other man

I don't know why I'm getting emotional  
right now

Me : I slept with him , and it happened that  
I got pregnant ....

I can't help but smile and laugh slightly ,  
and she returns that sweet smile of hers as I  
rub my flat stomach with one hand

Ledi : well congratulations

Me : thank you

Ledi : and I have no reason to love you ,  
because I took my husband from his

girlfriend back then . Might be different situations but yeah

We both laugh , as soon as the laugh dies down I heave a huge sigh

Me : I was pregnant before with my husband's child , and it happened that I lost the baby in a tragic way . And it was believed that my womb was scarred , and I wouldn't be able to have kids anymore . But here I am , and I want to have this child . I want to fix my past mistakes and do the best I can with this one , as insane as it sounds . I'm not perfect I know , I've recently just done some terrible things . And I won't even lie to you , I knew what I was doing and I wanted to do them . I let

anger take over me and control me , but that's not excuse . Right now I come to you , woman to woman . Mother to mother , the father of this baby doesn't know yet . I've recently just found out , and I'm scared . I'm willing to do whatever it takes to keep this baby , even if it means loosing my husband . Because this child is everything and more to me , my second at life ...

Ledi : please let me get you a glass of water, and let's go to my office . We're tearing up in front of people now

We both get up , and head to her office , she gets me the water . And I down the whole glass , we sit down on the couch



Me : I don't know how much do you know about your husband's doings , and if you know nothing I'm sorry to be the one to tell you . Him and the father of this baby , are said to be sworn enemies . Over the fact that your father in-law killed the father of the baby daddy . He took his revenge on your husband , and since then it hasn't ended . I'm here to plead with you , it's been almost a week now . And your husband has him captured wherever he has his , please I beg you . Just ask him to let him go please , for the sake of our child . I know he's not perfect , but my baby doesn't deserve to grown up without a father no matter how fucked up he is . I....please if he's still alive , I beg you to just ask your husband to let him go . And I can assure

you, he will never and I mean ever be a bother to him again . I'll personally make sure of it , please you're my last hope . I can't go out there and start wars with thugs be criminals , that's their world I know nothing about . All I'm asking is a mother to a mother , if he's still alive please . And if he's dead , then can I just have his body .....

I don't know why is this woman hugging me right now , letting me cry on her chest like this

Ledi : please stop crying , I know what it means being a mother and having to fight to just keep your baby by all means . Stress is not good for you , you'll lose the baby

She's right , I need to think about this baby

I don't know , but after this much crying  
that I even have such a bad headache  
banging

I feel like I'm ready to live my truth now ,  
and stop all this . It's not going to do me any  
good

I just have to be selfish and put my baby  
before everything , even my own agendas

Ledi : let me fix this

She takes her phone

Ledi : when people fall in love with normal people , we fall for such men

It's not funny but I find myself laughing

Ledi : don't even try , Tyler Zungu if you know what's good for you . You will release that man right now , and let him go home go his family . Have you no shame ? What have you really turned into ? All these shady things you do , aren't they enough now you've resorted to kidnapping ? I'm ashamed of you ....no....no I don't want to hear anything . But if you care about me and our son , you will let that man go . Your choose where your priorities lies...I don't want to understand no , you listen to me . Let that man go or I go

She drops the call

Me : that was.....I'm sorry I didn't come here to cause trouble between you two . Please your marriage has nothing to do with this I'm...

And she laughs

Ledi : worry not , he will release him . I just had to act , and be dramatic about it . That man can't live without me , and that's a given fact so be ready to have the love of your life back . And when he comes back , I hope you will be fair to yourself this baby and him . You three deserve that much

I will do the right thing

- 
- 
- 

\*Alessandro\*

He walks in fuming , okay I don't any word even describes him right now

Tyler : what the fuck did you do ?

I chuckle , and he punches me . I fucking  
sure felt it

I laugh , spitting blood

Tyler : you think you have won

Me : I don't man Oceans , it's just the heart  
of a woman in love . It's one most fucking  
powerful weapon , but I don't need to tell  
you that . Because you know what I'm  
talking about right ? You have that ride or  
die kind of a woman , a woman who will go  
through fire and hell just for you . I told you  
to kill me , when you had the chance .

I laugh , he goes and leans against the wall

Me : I fucking love these women we have

He shakes his head , clearly very much so  
annoyed by me

Tyler : you play dirty , I fucking give you that  
much

Me : see the one thing me and you have  
Oceans is that we're 10 times better than  
our fathers

He chuckles

Tyler : speak for yourself



Me : no for us both son , you're nothing like Africa . You act now and asks questions later , you kill without thinking twice without hesitation . And me well ...I'm not a fucking coward like Leonardo did . You know your father pulled a gun and killed him like it was nothing , in front of the same fucking Mafias . He would have seen shit if that's was fucking me . Hence I say we're nothing like them

He chuckles , and walks closer to me

Tyler : you said I'm weak

Me : I still say , Africa wouldn't have me tied to a chair like this . And just so you know , I

can break this fucking chair and kill every single man you have right here

He laughs

Tyler : don't you think you're too late , shouldn't you have done that earlier on ?

Me : son like I said , I'll school you

I get on my feet , bend and flip the chair in front of me . And with just one knee I break it

He has his gun pointed at me

Me : I don't need to prove shit to you, you chased me for years . And you'd think so easily you can find me ? Don't disappoint me , I let you take me because I just wanted that woman who has my heart and soul to realise something

I untie myself

Me : this had nothing to do with you

Tyler : love really makes people do stupid things

I shrug my shoulders

Me : yes , look at you . All frustrated  
because a woman gave you an ultimatum

He shakes his head

Me : until I see you again Oceans

Tyler : until I see you again Ferrari

I open the door

Me : call your dog's off , I don't want to kill  
any of them going on my way out

I close the door and hear him laugh behind

\*Mbalenhle\*

I don't even wait for him to get off the car ,  
I run to him as he gets out I'm in his arms  
crying

I really can't believe he's here , I didn't think  
Ledi was serious . But seems like she knows  
her man

Fuck I owe that woman , without her he  
wouldn't be here back with me

Me : don't ever do that to me again

I pull out and cup his face

Me : kidnapped for a week and you still  
look damn sexy like ever

He laughs , kissing me and I kiss him back . I  
don't even care that his men are watching  
us

Ciro : I'm going nowhere now

I look at him

Ciro : I don't like this

Me : just listen to me please

I cup his face , he holds my waist . We stare deep into each other's eyes . I hope my eyes give him the same thing his eyes are giving me

Me : I need you to get away from here , go back to Italy if you must . I need to do this on my own , without you being here....

Ciro : amore (love)

Me : please let me , I need you to go away

Ciro : I can't leave you

Me : you can and you will , remember you will find me ?

He just stares at me

Me : do you love me ?

Ciro : I'm in love with you

Me : and I'm in love with you , let me love my truth now . Because I'm tired

Ciro : do I have to go ?

Me : I'll follow you



Ciro : you be safe at all times

Me : yes always

He hugs me so tight , and I hate how I'm feeling right now

Me : spend the night with me , make love to me like you've never before

He says nothing but chuckles , picking me his arms and we walk inside the house

I can't keep doing this anymore , it's so not worth it . I'm done and I'll take whatever comes my way

\*INSERT 45\*

\*Alessandro\*

I don't like this , I don't like this one bit .  
And she wants me to just accept and be  
okay with everything

She doesn't want Allen going back with her ,  
her brothers are not here

I don't know what to do , like for the first  
time in my life I'm actually clueless

But one thing I know is that I hate  
everything , about this whole thing

Lungelo walks in , and why didn't I think  
about this ? Not all is lost

Lungelo : everything alright ?

Me : you're going to go to Ngonyama

Lungelo : I am ?

Me : I wasn't asking you , and by all means at all costs . You'll make sure that she's okay, if not

Lungelo : I won't get to see another day

Me : glad that's understandable

I walk away from him heading up , and she's ready to leave . I'll also be leaving with her

Only when I get to Durban , I'm leaving for Italy

Mbali : you're staring

I'm leaning against the door frame

Me : I know , and it's not very rude

She smiles

Me : I don't like parting ways with you , if  
you must know

Mbali : thought it was a norm

Me : no

I walk slowly towards her

Me : it always left my heart aching

I hold her waist and we have that one intense stare with each other

Me : I respect you enough as a woman not to go against your word , which is why I'm doing this . Even though I don't want to

Mbali : I know you don't , but thank you

Something has changed within this woman , and that's why I'm failing to really listen to her and do what she wants

\*Mbalenhle\*

I have never been this scared , and I know it  
can't be for nothing

But then I'm also tired , I've been hurt and  
I've also hurt others

And this pain life and all the lying and  
scheming , it's just not for me

I'm not made for this , and I want it to stop .  
I shouldn't have even involved myself to  
even begin with

But it's done now , I just need to put a stop  
on it

I'm back in Durban , in my house . I'll be  
going back to Ngonyama , right now

I was just talking to my ancestors , doing  
something I don't even know . I don't know  
if I even did it correctly or what

I found myself calling my father this  
morning , asking him what to use and all  
that



I'm ready to leave , as I get inside my car my phone rings and it's Dikeledi .

We exchanged numbers the other day , when I was leaving

Me : kaManzini

She laughs

Ledi : drama ke dilo tsa gao (it's your thing)

I end up just laughing with her

Ledi : I'm calling to check on you

Me : I'm okay

Ledi : you don't sound okay

I sigh , driving out and heading to  
Ngonyama

Ledi : Tyler said he let...

Me : he did not like oka , he let him go

Ledi : then what's wrong babe ?

Me : I'm on my way back to Ngonyama right  
now

Ledi : wait , you talked things right ?

Me : yes we did

Ledi : don't tell me he wasn't all for it ?

Me : I spent the night in Durban , so we're all good . Just that what I have to do now scares me , and I don't feel so good about it

Ledi : with the husband

Me : yes

Ledi : you're not going there alone right ?

Me : I am

Ledi : Mbali no

Me : I just have to

Ledi : I don't like this at all

A tear escapes my eye

Me : please just pray for my baby

Ledi : oh Mbali

Me : please , if I die and I die with her then it's fine . I don't want him hurting my baby

Ledi : Mbali don't go there , I take my words back right now . You can run away , and divorce him when you're miles and miles away from him . He doesn't even have to know where you are

Me : I've gained a friend and a sister in you , I hope to one day see you again

Ledi : Mbali listen to me...

I drop the call and switch off my phone . If I'm walking to my death then so be it

Sad thing is that I'm leaving without seeing my mother

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Here I am having to face the council , and awaiting to hear what they have to sin I'm not even bothered , by what they're going to say

Whether I remain King or not , I just don't care . This really shouldn't feel like some forced duty

Elder 1 : Nkosi Yami , as requested by the council here to see you today . We thank you for honouring the request (my king)

I nod

Elder 1 : we know things haven't been to the best of our abilities , and a lot has gone wrong in a short space of time . This kingdom looked like a shadow of its former glory , leaving a lot of us with doubts

A few members nod

Elder 1 : regardless of that , we still hold great respect for Ngonyama and the fallen queens including Ndlovukazi . They held trust faith and belief for you . Change is always a scary thing , and that's what happened . And with change , a lot of things are just bound to go wrong . And so that is no reason at all for us , to want you dethroned as our king . We have been through and rough patch , and the storm as passed . We stand by you as your royal council , and together we will rebuild this kingdom to its glory and beyond

The way Manqoba is smiling , clearly he's happy . Which is more than I can say for Mnqobi



Me : I thank you my elders , and I do appreciate you standing up by me . I'm willing to learn from my mistakes , and just do better from there . Let's all bare in mind I'm still a child , and therefore still needs guidance ...

The door opens and one of the guards walks in

Him : my king apologies

He wouldn't disrupt a meeting for nothing , he walks closer to me

Him : Ndlovukazi is here and would like to have a word with you urgently (the queen)

I wonder what this is all about right now , I didn't even know she was coming back

I spoke with her last night and this morning, she didn't say anything

I nod , and he walks out

Me : this meeting would have to come to and end , there's something I have to go attend to . If there's anything , you can continue without me . Just make sure I'm informed

They now , I get up and walk out

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm in his hut , I wanted us to be away from people's eyes and all

I can't even pace around , I don't think I have the strength for that

I'm so nervous , my nerves are shot . If I wasn't pregnant I would have had a shot of something

The door opens and he walks in , and his facial expression is not that of a man in love

With me that is , and it tell me I was right all along . Mabutho doesn't love me anymore , he just wants to destroy me

And given a chance he won't even hesitate

Mabutho : what was so important , you couldn't wait for my meeting to end?

I'm sitting down on the bed

Me : I'm..... I'm sorry I've shamed and embarrassed you like this . Yes I love you

Ngonyama , but I'm in love with someone else . And I'm pregnant with his child , I don't want this marriage anymore . I want out , I can't keep living this lie like this . Please let me go and let's part ways , before we even destroy each other . Your ancestors killed my baby , I had my brother's kill your kids . Your wife bewitched me , and I killed her . This is not the person I am , I can't take back what I've done and nor can you . I'm sorry

I take my ring off , as I lift my head to look at him he raises his hand. I duck covering my face with my hands

Awaiting that slap or punch to come , but it doesn't . I slowly lift my head as look at him

When I least expect it it comes , and it sends me making contact with the headboard

Me : Ngonyama please...

Another slap follows , and he drags me off the bed to the floor . I'm already crying for the sake of my baby

Me : I'm sorry ple.....

Mabutho : you're one ungrateful bitch , I took you in my house . Gave you Ann and everything , and this is how you fucking thank me ? I'm going to teach you a lesson you'll never forget , not even in your next

pathetic life . Ungijwayela amasimba wena  
(you're full of shit)

The thing about his hut is that is hidden  
from preying eyes , that's how he managed  
to get me out of the palace without anyone  
seeing the day I killed Zola

He opens the door , and pulls my arm  
getting me up . In the most aggressive way  
ever

Me : Ngonyama please

He keeps pulling outside , saying nothing .  
And I let out a scream to whoever may hear  
me

But that lands me a back slap

Mabutho : scream again , and it'll be the last thing you do

He drags me to a certain room I don't think I've ever seen it before

He opens the door and it's dark in here , like very dark I don't even see anything . And he just pushes me I fall down , my hands automatically just go to covering my tummy

Mabutho : this is your new home now , enjoy



Me : Mabutho please ...please... don't...do this please

I'm shivering already , this floor is very much cold . It's like a freezer

I hear the door shutting , must be him going out and he locks

I follow the sound and bang on the door , but it's steel so it's useless

Me : please....please don't

I lean against the door , lift my knees . Place my arms around my tummy .

Maybe this is our end with my little angel .  
Locked up in a dark freezing dungeon

.

.

.

\*INSERT 46\*

\*Alessandro\*

I've been awaiting on Lungelo to get back to me with something just anything

To tell me that she's okay , and they haven't done anything to hurt her there

I wasn't really so up for this going there alone to come out clean , about what she's done

It's only logical yes , that those people will react somehow and definitely do something to her

I doubt they'll listen and just let her go just like that , no precautions like absolutely nothing

I call him , it rings for a while before he answers

Me : don't ever , I mean like fucking ever make me call you again

Lungelo : I'm sorry I just got there and...

Me : I don't care , just damn find her and get back to me . Before I call you back again

I drop the call , seems like I trusted an incompetent person for this

Maybe I should return back , I've been calling her all of last night and this morning

Her phone is on voicemail , I have a bad feeling about this

As much as she didn't want me there , I take no word from no woman .

That's why I sent Lungelo there , but he's seeming to be useless and of no use

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

That's not how I planned to deal with Mbalenhle , and all the bullshit she's been putting me through

I had my own suspicions about her being responsible for killing my kids

She was a woman scorned , and pain can drive anyone to do anything

And she had to pay for going after another man like that

Shit I love that woman , I endured a marriage with two women I didn't love

And the first woman I love , has to put me through such shit and fucked up situations

And she was expecting me to accept , and just take all of that and we move on

All is well life is good ? I'm no walkover , and she needs to know and learn that lesson

I woke up this morning very worried , I wasn't feeling like myself . And my back hurt like fuck

MaKhumalo was the first one to realise , the mark of Ngonyama is gone from my back

It's not the , the whole white lion head .  
Now I'm left with just bruises and red back

And it's fucking painful , I don't know what's  
the meaning of this

Maybe I should go see Dlangamandla

Voice : I would die for this kingdom

It's Dlangamandla , seems like I don't have  
to go see him anymore since he's here

But something catches my eye , he has a  
bag with him



Me : are you going somewhere ?

Dlangamandla : I warned you about laying a hand on her the first time , and look what happened

Me : let them come , and I'll tear them

Dlangamandla : and you think I don't know you no longer have the mark of Ngonyama?

Shit

Me : I don't know what you're talking about

Dlangamandla : my loyalty is with this kingdom , but now there's no kingdom anymore . I have no reason whatsoever to be here anymore , Ngonyama has left you . Because she can't face the great queen , and once again you've gone and laid a hand on their own . This land has been cursed , and there shall never be life in Ngonyama . I will not be here when all that happens , and so I'm leaving

He turns away and walks from me

.  
. .  
. . .

\*Mbalenhle\*

I don't know how long I've been in here ,  
maybe two days to three heading to four

I don't even know when it's night or its day ,  
it's all the same to me

I've cried , prayed and begged . Not even  
know who I'm asking to help me , who I'm  
begging me

No one can even hear me out there , this  
thing is a steel . Even my voice is so scratchy  
from calling out

I'm freezing cold , I don't know what's this  
room . Sometimes it feels like , the coldness  
is being lowered

Half the time I'm shivering , I don't even care about myself but my child

Me : I'm sorry....I failed your sibling...and now I failed you. I thought....I was fixing....thing . Clearly I've...made them wrong....I'm undeserving to me a ...mother and maybe....maybe I deserve this . Please forgive me

I don't know how I've managed to survive these days , with no good no water . Not even having enough clothes , or a blanket

.

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

Dlangamandla leaving , has me worried I  
don't want to lie

And what he said as well , not to mention  
waking up without the mark

I've called Mnqobi over , I want him to tell  
me exactly what his issue with me

And like as always he's looking like he didn't  
even want to be here

Mnqobi : so ?

Me : that's how you address your king now?

He chuckles annoyed

Mnqobi : some fucking king you are , now what the fuck do you want from me ?

Me : I want to show you something , or rather someone . So let's take a walk

We walk to where the dungeon is at , I open the door and get in first so he can see I'm not trying to trap him

I take my phone out and use the flashlight , she's laying on the floor curled up like a foetus

Mnqobi : what the fuck have you done ?

He runs to her and takes her into his arms

Me : well enjoy each other's company

Mnqobi : Mabutho what the fuck ?

I head towards the door and he comes with her in his arms

Me : you my very own brother , scheming with this fucking whore that's carrying a bastard child right now . You plotted Mnqobi to have me removed from my throne , tell me that's not true

Mnqobi : fucking go to hell

Me : right after you

Mnqobi : you never deserved her , you still don't . You broke and changed this woman , that's all on you . And you fucking ruined this Kingdom of oNgonyama . Guess what dear big brother , right now Ngonyama made a mistake . And I hope where she is she can see what she's done

Okay those words hit , and with everything going on . I know that's why Ngonyama took the mark. I close the door and lock , there's no way he could have gotten to me fast



Because he's carrying her in his arms , I  
thought he would say no

It hurts , my own brother was willing to get  
rid of me just like that

And all because of an outcast blood , they  
can die in there for all I fucking care

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

Mnqobi : I'm sorry

I never thought I would ever see Mnqobi crying , I still can't see him even now

But his tears keep falling on my arm , he has me in his arms

Mnqobi : are you really with child ?

I nod , then I remember it's dark in here . I probably have to talk

Me : I...I am

Mnqobi : it's okay , it's okay . I felt the nod , don't worry I'm going to get you out of here

Is he kidding me ?

Mnqobi : I'll find a way , I'll get you out of here

I don't even want to hold my breath , we're stuck here and we'll probably die in here

Mnqobi : Here get closer

He puts his own jacket on me , at least he has on a jacket

Mnqobi : we have to keep the baby safe  
and warm

If I don't lose this baby it would be a miracle  
, this baby hasn't had anything to eat in a  
week

How is she even holding on ? It beats me

- 
- 
- 

**\*INSERT 47\***

**\*A WEEK LATER\***

**\*Mbalenhle\***

I can't hold on anymore , I really can't . This baby is starved , I have no means to hold on

Mnqobi is trying doing his best to keep us both alive , and it surely must be hard for him

I've been praying , calling on my great ancestor to come to my aid . But it seems like even she's not hearing me

I'm so worried about my mother , she surely must be so worried wherever she is

Me : I...can't..

I try and sit up , on its own it's even a struggle

Me : Mnqobi

Mnqobi : save your strength for the baby , I will get you out of here

Me : Mnqobi ...stop sa..ying that

There's no way , we're going to get out of here . We're both going to die here

I've accepted and made peace with that ,  
Ciro is never going to know that he was  
going to be a father

.

.

.

\*Manqoba\*

Everything is such a mess , for the past week well let me just say two

It's a fucking mess , nothing ie ever going alright

Dlangamandla left the kingdom , that was a shocker for us . And boom out of nowhere. Someone named Dlozi comes from out from nowhere , and he's now the royal seer



I don't even like him at all , there's just something wrong with the guy

There's drought in this kingdom , rivers and dams have dried out

Crops have died , it's just a mess . And recently it's like women are just cursed

It's miscarriages after miscarriages , people come running and crying to the kingdom to seek help from the seer

But he's so useless worse than Dlangamandla , because he was able to protect this kingdom

I don't know what happened to us or this kingdom of oNgonyama

Mnqobi has disappeared for two weeks ,  
MaZwide hasn't been seen for two weeks as well

Pearl filed for divorce , saying Mnqobi clearly ran way with his sister in-law

Thandiwe took her son and left , she said she has nothing left for her here without Mnotho

It's just a mess , and a lot of people have left some keep leaving as well

Homes promised to them haven't been built , so they've lost that trust and hope in the king and queen

Mabutho is not saying anything to anyone , he's just Mabutho without a care in this world

I'm considering my family to Durban , I can't deal with what's happening there

It's like we're cursed or something , it feels like the ancestors have turned their backs on us

And I can't bare being there as well , I want a clean slate . And surely my family deserves that as well

Lwandle : I like this one

We've seen four houses already , I'm so bored and tired . I just want her to tell me which one she wants

We buy it and move on , but she keeps going from house to house

Me : okay we're buying this one

Lwandle : I need your input

Me : my love as long as you love it , this is our home now

She laughs

Lwandle : what can I say ? I married this one

I laugh , and maybe being away from  
Ngonyama is what we need

Clearly we've lost this battle , and I saw the  
whole damn thing when Ndlovukazi passed

We weren't together , we were just divided  
as brothers . We failed ourselves first ,  
before everyone and everything else failed  
us

.

.

\*Mabutho\*

I thought I knew what I was doing , thought I had it all under control . But it seems like I have nothing in control

Everything is falling apart , my life my family. I don't even want to talk about this kingdom

Everyday it's different people coning to cry and complain , about different things

Dlozi is not even seeming to know what he's doing , but what can I say ?

He just rocked up here , and claimed to have been sent by the ancestors

To apparently save this kingdom , from this perishing . But I haven't seen him doing anything

I still have those two locked , and I can I only hope they're dead now

I don't give shit nor a fuck about either of them , everything is the way it is today because of that Mbalenhle

I was so fucking right the way I was , with  
no woman I loved . She has fucking messed  
me up , I spit and stand on love

Because now I'm even loosing this one I  
don't even love

Yes I haven't been the best husband as of  
late , everything I touch turns into dust

She believes I've angered the ancestors ,  
and she doesn't want that upon her

So Esihle is leaving me , and she's taking my  
kids with . Everything went so south and  
wrong , all because of one woman  
Mbalenhle Nxumalo



Yeah I fear that woman

.

.

.

.

\*Alessandro\*

I'm back in South Africa , I couldn't wait  
right after Lungelo told me he hasn't seen  
her at the kingdom

I have Allen with me at my house in Durban,  
I'm trying to find a way to get in that  
kingdom without anyone seeing me

It's been two weeks now , it's only normal  
that I seriously get to worry about her

But one thing I know is that she's still alive ,  
if she wasn't anymore I would know it

I would definitely feel it , but just because I  
know she's alive doesn't mean I have to to  
relax

I still have to find her , this is the woman  
who fought to have me back home

I need to do the same now , and bring her back home . And this time around , to the home where she really belongs

Me : how far are you ?

Allen : coming right along just fine

The door opens and Enzokuhle walks in

Enzo : you have to see this

Me : what ?

He shows me his phone

Me : Mngqobi is messing up with his tracker

Allen : what ?

Me : this is his body tracker , he must be cutting himself wherever he is

No one knows they have these in them , it's hard to be trace those trackers

If anyone has him , it wouldn't even be easy for them to locate the tracker

Only he knows where his is at , so he's the only one who is able to access it enough to mess with it

Allen : meaning he's in danger and trying to signal us

Enzo : he is , and it's right at the kingdom

Allen : I've never seen this

Me : clearly it's hidden or no one can pay attention to it

Enzo : do we attend to it or what ?

Me : let's go

We rush out to my car and Allen drives

Me : Enzo don't lose that pin point

He nods , and once again I'm provoked

.

.

.

\*INSERT 48\*

\*Mbalenhle\*

I thought I was having it and or whatever ,  
but I guess Mngobi was just having it worse

I don't even know if he's alive now or what ,  
I just have him in my arms

I swear if he's dead then there's no way I'll  
ever heal from this . It's been hours now ,  
and he's bleeding like very bad

And the darkness in here is not helping with  
anything , because I can't even see him

Nor see the wound or how bad it is , I don't  
even understand how he got to hurt himself  
with just an earring

And I feel responsible somehow because it's  
all my fault , I gave him the stupid earring  
when he wanted it

And now he's dying in my arms , I swear I  
am cursed

Maybe it's all those people I killed and now  
they're coming back to haunt me

Voice : amore (love)

Hold up , I know that voice and there's no  
way I'm hallucinating . But how did he find  
me ? And how is it possible that I can hear  
him



I doubt anyone can hear me , nor am I supposed to be hearing him . So how is he doing that

Me :Ci...to

Ciro : please be far from the door please

I don't even know where the door is at

Me : I...I'm fa..r

What if I'm not ? But does it matter . A loud banging sound follows , I cover my ears. Covering myself with Mnqobi's blood , but it don't matter . He did this saying he was

saving me , and I did not understand how  
he was saving me

Ciro : amore (love)

He rushes to me and moves Mnqobi away  
from me

Ciro : I'm sorry I came this late

I just cry because I don't even the strength  
to say anything to him

Mnqobi : sa...ve her

He's alive

Me : Mnqobi

There's light now ,I look at him he's being  
through his mouth

Me : Mnqobi , please....you have... to get  
him....to a hospital

Ciro : he won't make it

Me : wh...at

He leans down and holds Mnqobi's hand

Ciro : I will avenge you

And I don't get how he can smile and look  
this pleased , knowing he's dying

Mnqobi : remember...w..what I ...gave you ?

I nod

Me : yes

Mnqobi : use ...it ..

I don't want Mabutho's money , but I'll  
definitely use it and support orphanages

He looks at Ciro

Mnqobi : take ....ca...re of...my wife

Ciro : you know I will

And he closes his eyes

Me : Mnqobi ....wake...up

Ciro : take care of this , we'll bury him at  
him

And he carries me out in his arms , I swear  
I've been locked up for too long

This palace looks abandoned , like there's no  
one here . It's like people moved ages ago  
from her

\*Mabutho\*

I was at MaKhumalo's house when I heard the bomb going off

And I figured those Bhengu idiots are back , and I should just finish what they started

I drove to the palace , only when I arrived in was welcomed by the smoke coming from the dungeon

Coming here , there's no one . The door is clearly bombed , and there's no Mbalenhle nor Mnqobi

But there's blood , so definitely someone bled in here . But who , that's the question

Could it be those Bhengu boys came here and did this ?

But how would they have known that those two were locked in here ?

And they should be dead by now , especially Mbali with her bastard child

Voice : my king

I turn and it's Dlozi

Me : what happened here ? Where were you when all this happened ?

He laughs , and I'm taken aback by that

Me : did I say something funny ?

Dlozi : you're such an idiot you think...

I throw a punch his way and he falls down , he still laughs anyways



Dlozi : your wives are gone , you've lost your precious kingdom . You have nothing , absolutely nothing . You're so pathetic , and by your own hand you will take your own life . See you had one good thing in your third wife , but you didn't realise it . You missed the mark , and helped her to discover herself . Instead of using her presence to help you in leash , the Ngonyama king in you . You're so stupid that even your own ancestors turned their own backs on you , all you kept doing was feeling pity and always pointing fingers . You didn't see what was in front of you , she became your demise unknowingly . Her uprising became your downfall , because of your stupidity . You missed it and now you've lost all , no more Ngonyama . All

thanks to your foolishness , seems like we didn't even need to use Zola for any of this . Pity she's gone , and can't get to rule now . Everyone around you was always against you somehow , but you always focused on one person . And even with that you were stupid , you still lost her

He continues laughing , and it's just infuriating me

Voice : you will help me and get out of my kingdom , or I'll do it for you

No it can't be

Me : you ?

King Nzuza : yes me

Me : you must be fucking me , this is not your damn kingdom

King Nzuza : it is now , you have paid for treating my daughter the way you did . And for laying your filthy hands on my seer

How could I be so stupid ? This was always the plan , he wanted to take this kingdom

And Zola being married here was all just a plot to use her to take the kingdom. Things got messy when Mbali came around , and she was crowned queen . She messed the plans they had

They resorted to witchcraft against me and it didn't work , they went to her . And it worked , it fucking worked and disrupted out lives

When everything went south a seer just came out of nowhere , and my stupid self let him in

All along it was their plan and I missed it , how did I fucking miss all this

King Nzuza : it's too late now

Me : this is not over , I'm telling you right now , mark my words . You haven't won

He laughs joining his witch of a seer

.

.

.

\*Alessandro\*

I've called her mother over , not me directly  
yes but Allen

And she's been here for the past two days ,  
I haven't left her bedside a well

I understand I have to respect her mother and all that , but I don't want to leave this woman

What if something goes wrong when I leave, I'll rather be here and wait into she wakes up

The doctors are very much optimistic that she will be fine , and with some grace I don't understand

The baby she's carrying is fine , she was dehydrated much . But they're both fine I couldn't even be happy when I heard the news , because I'm worried about her waking up

MaZwide Snr : I'll go get you some water ,  
before you yourself go dehydrated

I say nothing , because this woman is  
something else . She's always on my case

Makes me wish my own mother was still  
alive

Voice : he..y

I lift my head and she's awake

Me : hey

Mbali : the...baby

And she cries , now she's hurting me

Me : the baby is fine , she's fine . You did it  
okay you did it

I kiss her forehead , she holds my arm

Me : I'm sorry I came late

Mbali : you came

Me : I shouldn't have left , I shouldn't have  
listened to you . And I'm never doing that  
shit again



She smiles , and I'm not trying to be romantic with her or win points

Mbali : you're so cute

Me : I'm a man I can't be cute , I'm not your high school sweetheart

Mbali : you're my first ever sweetheart , so I don't know what that does say ?

I laugh slightly

Me : I'm your everything sweetheart

Mbali : and he gets it

I lean down and we kiss , I won't lose this crown jewel ever again

I wasted enough time

- 
- 
- 

\*Mbalenhle\*

I'm happy to be alive and all , but I'm sad at the same time

The one thing that makes me happy above living and all , is that my baby is well

The doctor did a scan , and assured me all is well . But then I'm to be on bed rest for two months

That's so crazy , but I did not tell the doctor that so I guess it's fine

I still can't believe Mngqobi went to such lengths , just to save my life endangering his own

I'm sad he saved me and didn't make it , and I feel so responsible for his death

But it's done now , and I can't change anything . I have to live with the guilt

Mom : stop thinking too much

I'm just left with her now , Ciro left when she came back

Me : I need to start my life on a clean slate , I'm so sorry I disappointed you

Mom : disappointed me ? What are you talking about ?

Me : in a space of what , months and I've turned our lives upside down .

Mom : stop talking nonsense , you did not disappoint me with anything

Me : and the baby ?

Mom : a child is a blessing Mbali , so I can't say you disappointed me with that

Me : but ?

Mom : I think you know

Me : going outside of the marriage , yes I know

She nods

Mom : that was a very bad move , it would have been better to just walk away

Me : I know my queen , I messed up

Mom : it doesn't excuse what he did to you though

It surely doesn't , we both hurt and wronged each other

I was letting everything go , and I guess he wasn't up for it . He just wanted to finish his end game

And that was me and Mnqobi dying , and unfortunately one of us got that end

Mom : a white man nawe

I laugh

Me : aibo ma (jeez mom)

Mom : couldn't you go for a strong black African man ?

Me : he's strong ma , in his own unique way (mom)

Can she not interrogate me , she will not understand

Mom : he has an accent

Me : he's Italian so he's ought to

Mom : this must be a visa versa , white women like it black . And black women like it white

I burst out laughing , I can't believe my mother right now . And I'm not about to discuss how I love that white dick , what it does to me .

How an orgasm always ends in tears , and me feeling like I've just walked Kilimanjaro to the top

No ways , this woman is not getting such things out of me



\*INSERT 49\*

\*Alessandro\*

This woman surely hates hospitals , already she's talking about giving birth at home

Not that I'm against it or anything like that ,  
just as long as she gets to have what she  
wants

And as long as she's happy , then I'm all  
happy and that means all is well

Mbali : what did you mean when you said  
to Mnqobi you will avenge him ?

We're there ?

Me : I meant exactly that

Mbali : what's that Ferrari ?

I smile

Me : Mngqobi was one of my own , and when it comes to my men . Blood is not always thicker , he died because of Mabutho . And that means he will suffer and die , that's just simple

Mbali : you're going to kill him ?

I don't understand why she's asking me this, when she already has an answer for her question

Mbali : I just need to hear you say it

Me : Mngqobi is dead because of him , so he will die today . I don't care how , if I'm the one who will kill him or not . All I know is that he's going to die

Mbali : okay , I filed for divorce can you make sure he takes care of that before he dies ?

Now that makes me happy

Me : it won't be a problem

I have a visitation back to Ngonyama , I always finish what I start

.

\*Manqoba\*

My family moved to the new house in Durban yesterday

And Mabutho got word of it , he came at me . Like nobody's business

So I decided to come see him today , so we can talk about that like adults and not kids with anger issues

I look at this land of my forefathers and it  
pains me , Ngonyama has crumbled

And I cannot believe that we're the  
generation , that let it crumble and die like  
this

This looks nothing like the home we all  
grew up in , and it was filled with love

This now looks like some war abounded  
ruined building

Don't even get me started about the dry  
land , there's no life in Ngonyama no more

Livestock died , people lost everything they had and are now left with nothing

Mabutho : you have turned against me , like everyone else . You also have left me

Those words pierce me , especially because now I'm remembering what Ndlovukazi once said to me

But I tried my best , I tried to be here for Mabutho . I really tried to support home

I tried not to turn against him when everyone did , one thing he must remember is that this isn't the first time

They also turned against him when he was to be crowned king , because they feared what will become of them

And now their fear has come to pass , they're scattered everywhere . And their homes are ruined

Me : your leadership lacked support and backing up from the beginning , one would even say it was just doomed for failure the start

The look he gives me , but he knows this as well . Not everyone was for Mabutho , and most were against him . Already that on its own , wasn't a good sign for his reign



Mabutho : you're saying I failed as well ?

Me : I'm not pointing fingers at anyone , I want you to see where everything went wrong . Don't blame me now because it's all like this , I tried my best Mabutho . And maybe my best wasn't enough , but damn I tried . I don't know what's this for you now , Mnotho is gone . Lubanzi is minding his business , because he feels like we became too weak and lost the bloodline land . He's angry and disappointed at us , and I don't blame him . Mnqobi is nowhere to be found, he could turn up dead for all we know . Look at you , you're left with nothing like absolutely nothing . And the one wife that remained with you has left , your kids are gone . They'll grow up and not know

their father , Mlondi is a young man right now he needs his father . But I'm certain you don't even have the slightest idea of where he is right now , is this the life you want for yourself ? If there was anything left to fight for in Ngonyama , I would stay and fight . But there's nothing , look around you . And again tell me I've turned against you , by moving away . Wanting to give my family the best I can give them

He says nothing , and I have no idea if he thinks I'm crazy or what

But let me go and be crazy with my family , it's my wife and kids before everything and anyone

\*Mabutho\*

Manqoba's words left me seeing the kind of failure that I am

I had it all , the life , the wives , the kids , the kingdom and everything else

And today I have nothing to show for it , absolutely nothing

And I don't blame anyone for leaving , even  
my own ancestor has left me

So what should have stopped them from  
leaving

Voice : Mabutho

I look at him , I wonder what does he want?  
I know it's not to help me

Me : Alessandro

He walks closer , I'm heading out the gate at  
MaKhumalo's house

There's just something that's not letting me leave this kingdom , something is really holding me back from leaving

Ciro : see as a man I have nothing against you , but as a husband I have a problem

Me : what the hell are you talking about ?

Ciro : sigh these and I'll tell you what I'm talking about

He hands me an envelope , I open it and it's divorce papers . Mbali has filed for divorce

But how , and where is she ? Does this mean they live ?

If so then I'm doomed , that crazy woman with a killing urge will come after me

Me : so what are you now ? Her lawyer .  
Has royal life failed you , that you've taken a profession ?

I don't care anymore so I sign the damn papers

Ciro : no actually , I'm the father of her child. See I'm the man she's in love with , oh and the one that's soon to marry her

But how ? Could it be that this is also the one thing I missed again , that was right in front of my eyes ?

He was here on our wedding , and that amazed me because even though he's royal. He wasn't invited

We're they already lovers then ? And just played me for a fool all this time ?

Ciro : don't overthink it , she was mine before she was yours . And you hurt her , now I want you to feel what she felt . Get in the car and don't make a scene , I'll blow your brains right here right now .

There's no way in hell I'm getting in the car with him , I know that's my death awaiting and calling me

Ciro : it won't be nice when I ask

He reaches his back and draws his gun , I'm too quick to grab it from him . He just looks at me

Me : fuck I was a damn failure as a man , a son , a father , a king as a husband

Ciro : a miserable failure

Me : I'm not going anyway , I'm not leaving this land of my ancestors . I failed I know , but I'm not leaving . So if I must die , then I will die here .



I point the gun to the side of my head

Me : I failed as king , but I will not fail as an ancestor

I pull the trigger , making sure I have no chance of surviving

.

.

.

\*Mbalenhle\*

I don't even know how I feel about  
Mabutho's death

I don't know for real , because I can't say  
I'm happy nor am I sad as well

Ciro told me he shot himself using his gun ,  
that he was just going to use to get him into  
the car

I didn't want to believe that , but then  
again. What reason did he have to lie to  
me?

He already said Mabutho was going to die ,  
and all he's dead

I don't think he would have a reason to lie to me about how he died

He also told something , that I have no idea what to make of

Whether it should worry me or not , he said that as soon as Mabutho's body dropped to the ground

That's were roars of lions in the whole of that kingdoms , and about 5 lions come out of nowhere

And were surrounding his body , and that lasted for quite a while

He stayed and watched , because they didn't seem like they wanted to bring him harm

I don't know what could this be meaning for Ngonyama Kingdom , now what was meant by his ancestors coming like that

But I won't let it worry me , I'm just glad he signed the divorce papers

I'm out of the hospital , and will be staying with my mother for the time being

Manqoba already heard about his brother's death , and he called me this morning

I wasn't even expecting his call , because I disappeared for quite a while

And obviously people do forget people , but I guess he did not

He was informing me about Mabutho's death , and asking that I attend the funeral

I don't know how I feel about that , but he's the only brother left of oNgonyama . Not counting Lubanzi because he's a Xaluva to be honest

And when he asked me that , something happen in me and I just had to give that man some closure

So I asked Ciro to let Manqoba bury Mnqobi, he didn't want to hear it . But a little begging with some loving , can get any woman anything

He said he will make sure Manqoba gets Mnqobi's body

I'm packing to head to Sea Park for the funeral , and both Ciro and my mother are not happy

Because I should be on bed rest , and not going anywhere else

But this is just not me , and soon I'll be wanting to go back to work . I've neglected my company

But my acting CEO has made it a critical point , that I don't go crazy

Ciro : I don't understand why don't you go there on the day of the funeral

Me : you will be there

Ciro : for Mnqobi yes , and to support you

Me : that's sweet of you thank you

Ciro : I think it's best we leave right after all this

Me : leave ?

Ciro : you don't think I'm to leave you here again now do you ?

I don't want him to leave me

Me : but what about my mother ? She'll be left all alone here

Ciro : there's always room for her to come , if she wants to

She won't , I know my mother very much

Ciro : we're doing the whole thing , there's no holding back



I smile he comes closer and hugs me from behind , placing his hands on my stomach

Me : you know we can't get married right away , we have to wait for a bit

Ciro : and I'm all for the waiting

I laugh

Me : you're a bad liar

Ciro : but either way it doesn't matter , because we'll get to do it right ?

Me : we will get to do it Mr Ferrari

He turns me around and I face him

Ciro : Mrs Ferrari to be

Maybe in three months ago knows , or a year maybe . I'm glad he understands we can't get married right now

Ciro : I told you I'd find you

It's so ironic how he found me , when I thought it was the end for me . And right at that moment he lived his truth

Ciro : your kingdom awaits you in Tuscan , to go rule and be queen my princess

And so it was said and declared , even before she was conceived . That she will be a queen to all kingdoms

And now she heads to Tuscan to rule , living up to the prophesy . BUKHOSI BAKHO NKOSAZANE (YOUR KINGDOMSHIP PRINCESS)

ME : Thank you for finding me when you did, because I've learnt and hopefully I've grown . What I failed in my past , became a lesson and now will be a weapon to use to prosper .

The journey of true self discovery begins  
now , with the one man who unlocked the  
uniqueness I hold

The man whom I've fallen for , and so  
therefore makes him and his kingdom  
worthy

.

.

.

.

**\*THE END\***